# Overview of Therapeutic Ultrasound Applications and Safety Considerations: 2024 Update

Kenneth B. Bader, PhD **D**, Frederic Padilla, PhD, Kevin J. Haworth, PhD **D**, Nicholas Ellens, PhD, Diane Dalecki, PhD, Douglas L. Miller, PhD, Keith A. Wear, PhD, Bioeffects Committee of the American Institute of Ultrasound in Medicine

Received August 11, 2024, from the Department of Radiology, University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, USA (K.B.B.); Gene Therapy Program, Focused Ultrasound Foundation, Charlottesville, Virginia, USA (F.P.); Department of Radiology, University of Virginia Health System, Charlottesville, Virginia, USA (F.P.); Department of Pediatrics, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio, United States (K.J.H.); Department of Internal Medicine, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA (K.J.H.); Department of Biomedical Engineering, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA (K.J.H.); Alpheus Medical, Inc., Chanhassen, Minnesota, USA (N.E.); Department of Biomedical Engineering, University of Rochester, Rochester, New York, USA (D.D.); Department of Radiology, University of Michigan Health System, Ann Arbor, Michigan, USA (D.L.M.); and Center for Devices and Radiological Health, U. S. Food and Drug Administration, Silver Spring, Maryland, USA (K.A.W.). Manuscript accepted for publication October 19, 2024.

The mention of commercial products, their sources, or their use in connection with the material reported here is not to be construed as either an actual or implied endorsement of such products by the Department of Health and Human Services. This manuscript includes previously published material that has been reproduced with permission. Nicholas Ellens is a paid employee of Alpheus Medical, Inc. Kevin Haworth has consulted for Boston Scientific Inc. The authors are grateful for the images of kidney stone comminution via burst wave lithotripsy provided by Adam Maxwell. Funding for this manuscript is provided in part by the National Institutes of Health (R01 HL133334, R01 EB0352309, R01 HL148451), the American Cancer Society (RSG-21-171-01-ET), National Science Foundation (2426784), the Focused Ultrasound Foundation, and Children's Neuroblastoma Foundation.

Address correspondence to Kenneth B. Bader, 5835 S Cottage Grove Avenue, MC 2026, Chicago, IL 60637, USA.

# E-mail: [baderk@uchicago.edu](mailto:baderk@uchicago.edu)

#### Abbreviations

AAPM, American Association of Physicists in Medicine; ASMase, acidic sphingomyelinase; BBB, blood–brain barrier; BSCB, blood–spinal cord barrier; CAR-T cells, chimeric antigen receptor T cells; CMS, U.S. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services; CT, computerized tomography; DAMP, damage-associated molecular patterns; EMA, European Medicines Agency; FDA, U.S. Food and Drug Administration; IEC, International Electrotechnical Commission; LIPUS, low-intensity pulsed ultrasound; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; NOR-SASS, Norwegian Sonothrombolysis in Acute Stroke Study; QA, quality assurance; TMM, tissue-mimicking material; US, ultrasound

#### doi:10.1002/jum.16611

This is an open access article under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution](http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/) License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited. A 2012 review of therapeutic ultrasound was published to educate researchers and physicians on potential applications and concerns for unintended bioeffects (doi: [10.7863/jum.2012.31.4.623](https://doi.org/10.7863/jum.2012.31.4.623)). This review serves as an update to the parent article, highlighting advances in therapeutic ultrasound over the past 12 years. In addition to general mechanisms for bioeffects produced by therapeutic ultrasound, current applications, and the pre-clinical and clinical stages are outlined. An overview is provided for image guidance methods to monitor and assess treatment progress. Finally, other topics relevant for the translation of therapeutic ultrasound are discussed, including computational modeling, tissue-mimicking phantoms, and quality assurance protocols.

Key Words—bioeffects; image-guided therapy; therapeutic ultrasound

Ultrasound is known commonly as a diagnostic imaging<br>modality that has an excellent safety record when used as<br>intended by a qualified sonographer.<sup>1</sup> Although the<br>mechanical energy of the ultrasound wave is nonionizing, modality that has an excellent safety record when used as intended by a qualified sonographer.<sup>[1](#page-28-0)</sup> Although the mechanical energy of the ultrasound wave is nonionizing, it can still induce biological effects for sufficient exposure conditions.<sup>[2](#page-28-0)</sup> Most diagnostic ultrasound imaging systems display indices to help the sonographer understand the likelihood of bioeffects, and avoid unnecessary exposure. $^{3,4}$  $^{3,4}$  $^{3,4}$  It is also possible to harness ultrasound to cause bioeffects intentionally for therapeutic purposes.<sup>[5](#page-28-0)</sup> At the time this statement was written (2024), multiple therapeutic ultrasound devices have been approved, cleared, or had de novo request granted by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) since 2012 (Table [1\)](#page-2-0), including applications in thermal or mechanical ablation of pathologic tissue, or to enhance the delivery of therapeutic drugs. Further, the U.S. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) provided reimbursement codes for ultrasound treatments of certain thrombotic embolisms (37211), palliation of pain due to bone metastases (C9734), essential tremor (0398T), tremor-dominant Parkinson's disease (0398T), prostate conditions (55880 and C9734), solid renal tumors (C9790), and primary and metastatic liver tumors (0686T). The European Medicines Agency (EMA) approved devices for these applications and others, including hypertension,<sup>[6](#page-28-0)</sup> varicose veins, $\frac{7}{7}$  $\frac{7}{7}$  $\frac{7}{7}$  thyroid nodules, $\frac{8}{7}$  $\frac{8}{7}$  $\frac{8}{7}$  primary and metastatic tumors (pancreas, soft tissue,  $10$  and breast  $11$ ), along with other  $musculoskeletal<sup>12,13</sup>$  $musculoskeletal<sup>12,13</sup>$  $musculoskeletal<sup>12,13</sup>$  and neurological applications.[14,15](#page-29-0) It is anticipated that new applications and devices will be approved or cleared over time. Beyond these approved and cleared indications for use, more than 1,900 active investigations with therapeutic ultrasound were listed on [clinicaltrials.gov,](http://clinicaltrials.gov) ranging from Phase I safety-focused investigations to Phase III efficacy-focused studies (search terms: "therapeutic ultrasound," "focused ultrasound," "HIFU" for highintensity focused ultrasound, "HITU" for highintensity therapeutic ultrasound, search date August 1, 2024).

The field of therapeutic ultrasound has been reviewed extensively, notably by members of the Bioeffects Committee of the American Institute of Ultrasound in Medicine in  $2012$ .<sup>[5](#page-28-0)</sup> Since that time, the field of therapeutic ultrasound has expanded to new fronts in technology, translational applications, and clinical implementation. The goal of this review is to provide an update on the field from 2012 to 2024. In addition to clinical applications, the topics of image guidance, challenges to the field, and other considerations (eg, tissue phantoms, quality assurance, simulations, reporting acoustic parameters, and patient safety) are addressed.

# Basis for Therapeutic Ultrasound Applications

There are 2 known physical mechanisms caused by ultrasound that result in bioeffects: thermal and mechanical interactions (Figure [1](#page-4-0)).<sup>[16](#page-29-0)</sup> Heating occurs as ultrasound energy is absorbed by the tissue.<sup>[17](#page-29-0)</sup> The likelihood of cell death due to heating can be gauged by thermal dose, which combines information about the degree and duration of temperature rise in tissue. $18$  The transfer of momentum from the ultrasound wave to tissue or biofluids can cause mechanical displacement or fluid streaming respectively, each of which are known mechanisms of mechanical bioeffects.<sup>[19](#page-29-0)</sup> Cavitation is another source for mechanical bioeffects, and is caused through interactions between the ultrasound pulse and gaseous nuclei such as microbubble contrast agents.<sup>[20,21](#page-29-0)</sup> The behavior of cavitation is categorized by 2 primary descriptors: inertial or stable. $^{22}$  $^{22}$  $^{22}$  Inertial cavitation often occurs when a microbubble expands more than 2-fold during

the tensile phase of the ultrasound pressure field. $^{22}$ The pressures in the fluid or tissue surrounding the microbubble overcome its internal pressures, resulting in a rapid contraction. The near symmetric collapse generates a large energy density that can damage nearby biological structures. $^{21}$  $^{21}$  $^{21}$  In contrast, stable cavitation is a lower amplitude, sustained microbubble oscillation that is less likely to cause irreversible mechanical damage to tissue.

Triggering thermal and mechanical bioeffects can result in the desired therapeutic endpoints. Different bioeffects will require different ultrasound exposure conditions. Heating is influenced by frequency, acoustic power, in situ spatial-peak, time-average intensity  $(I_{SPTA})$ , and tissue attenuation.<sup>[23](#page-29-0)</sup> Radiation force and fluid streaming that give rise to mechanical bioeffects are driven in part by  $I_{SPTA}$  and frequency.<sup>[24,25](#page-29-0)</sup> Attenuation and viscosity are also contributing factors for radiation force and streaming, respectively.<sup>[26,27](#page-29-0)</sup> The peak negative pressure and frequency of the ultrasound pulse are among the primary controlling fac-tors in cavitation.<sup>[28,29](#page-29-0)</sup> Other factors such as the pulse repetition frequency are also important considerations for cavitation, $30$  and the population of microbubble nuclei.<sup>[31,32](#page-29-0)</sup> Different bioeffects will require different amounts of ultrasound, and thermal and mechanical mechanisms can occur simultaneously for some exposure conditions. In situ factors also affect bioeffects, including tissue properties (eg, density, sound speed, attenuation coefficient, backscatter coefficient, acoustic impedance, thermal conductivity, perfusion, elasticity, and viscosity), and specifications of the therapeutic device (eg, geometry, frequency, bandwidth, pulse duration, pulse repetition frequency, acoustic intensity, and pressure amplitude).

# Treatment of Tissues Without Exogenous Agents

In the absence of exogenous agents, bioeffects are generated due to a direct interaction between the ultrasound pressure wave and tissue. The precise bioeffect depends on exposure conditions, with modulation of gene expression and increased perfusion for mild acoustic outputs, and ablation associated with higher acoustic outputs. $33,34$  A wide range of

<span id="page-2-0"></span>





capabilities. MRT, magnetic resonance thermometry; US, ultrasound (imaging); HIFU, high-intensity focused ultrasound; LIPUS, low-intensity pulsed ultrasound; CW, continuous wave; PW, pulsed wave; SW, shock wave.

Table 1. Continued

<span id="page-4-0"></span>ultrasound-induced mechanisms are responsible for generating these bioeffects, including heating, streaming, radiation force, and cavitation generated de novo (Figure [2](#page-5-0)).

## Low-Intensity Pulsed Ultrasound

Ultrasound exposure within and just beyond diagnostic acoustic output levels have been investigated for therapeutic benefit  $(1-3 \text{ MHz}, 0.02-1 \text{ W/cm}^2)^{.35}$  $(1-3 \text{ MHz}, 0.02-1 \text{ W/cm}^2)^{.35}$  $(1-3 \text{ MHz}, 0.02-1 \text{ W/cm}^2)^{.35}$ Low-intensity pulsed ultrasound (LIPUS) has been categorized as insufficient to generate significant thermal effects, but can cause tissue displacement or fluid streaming due to radiation force.<sup>[36](#page-29-0)</sup> Given the low acoustic output of LIPUS systems, cavitation effects are unlikely without the addition of exogenous agents. $31$ 

#### Bone Fractures

The application of LIPUS to aid in bone fracture healing was approved by the U.S. FDA in  $1994<sup>37</sup>$  $1994<sup>37</sup>$  $1994<sup>37</sup>$  and has been shown to be effective at each stage of tissue remodeling.<sup>[38](#page-29-0)</sup> Several ultrasound-induc[ed b](#page-29-0)ioeffects may contribute to the healing process,  $39-42$  though the variation in exposure conditions between studies limits identifying a cohesive narrative. Nevertheless, bone healing remains the most studied area of LIPUS, and is the only FDA-approved indication.

#### Neuromodulation

Transcranial LIPUS has been shown to promise in altering neural circuits in the brain. $43 \overline{5}$  $43 \overline{5}$  Specifically, low-frequency ultrasound interacts with calcium-selective mechanosensitive ion channels.<sup>[44](#page-30-0)</sup> The resulting outcome is modulation of the long-term plasticity and [shor](#page-30-0)t-term excitability and connectivity in the brain.<sup>45-47</sup> Studies in non-human primates demonstrate that LIPUS can achieve sustained effects in deep-brain circuits and oculomotor performance. $48,49$  Single-neuron discharge in macaques has been recorded during ultrasound exposure, providing direct evidence of neuromodulatory effects.<sup>[50](#page-30-0)</sup> Another interesting outcome of LIPUS-induced neuromodulation has been the induction of torpor in rodents, resulting in a hypothermic and hypometabolic state. $51$  This finding provides insights to the hibernation behavior of mammals and has applications for long-term space travel and slowing disease progression.

Neuromodulation has been explored in a range of conditions, including chronic pain, disorder of consciousness, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, depression, schizophrenia, anxiety disorders, substance use disorder, drug-resistant epilepsy, recovery from stroke, dementia, and traumatic brain injury.<sup>[45,52](#page-30-0)</sup> No safety concerns were noted in these studies,

Figure 1. (Left) Absorption of the ultrasound (US) energy heats tissue within the focal zone. Bioeffects that range from mild hyperthermia to thermal necrosis or boiling can be induced due to heating. (Middle) Schematic of temperature–time isodamage relationship leading to irreversible cell death as a thermal bioeffect. Cavitation and heating are not mutually exclusive effects. Cavitation can alter the rate of heating, and temperature elevation can reduce the cavitation threshold pressure. (Right) Schematic of bubble oscillations in response to ultrasound. Cavitation is capable of producing significant mechanical bioeffects, including cavitation, ablation, sonoporation, and streaming. Time increases from left to right as a cavitation nucleus under the influence of ultrasound grows into a microbubble that expands to a maximum diameter and then collapses. Damage can be imparted to cells surrounding the bubble during these oscillations.



<span id="page-5-0"></span>suggesting neuromodulation with LIPUS may be considered as a therapeutic tool and for scientific investigation. $53$  A working group has been formed to develop standardized protocols to report exposure parameters for LIPUS neuromodulation studies. A goal of these protocols is to facilitate the use of neuromodulation in research and clinical translation.<sup>54</sup> Indeed, several clinical trials are ongoing to explore potential applications (NCT06249711, NCT06453109).

# Sonogenetics

The goal of sonogenetics is to modulate cell activity through engineered or modified protein mediators that confer or amplify sensitivity to ultrasound.<sup>55</sup> Early sonogenetic studies focused on ultrasound-induced gene switch activation.<sup>[56,57](#page-30-0)</sup> Its current focus is geared toward findings in the neuromodulation community. $58$  Other potential applications include diseases of the central and peripheral nervous system,  $59$  retinal cells,  $60$  and stimulation of neurons for vision restoration. $61$ 

Figure 2. A subset of therapeutic ultrasound applications without exogenous agents. Ultrasound is frequently applied transcutaneously to targets under image guidance, though intravascular sources are also under development. Histotripsy uses ultrasound pulses with sufficient tension to generate bubbles in situ that reduce ablated tissue (A) to acellular debris, as noted in the left image. At increased magnification there is a sharp boundary (dashed line) between viable (V) and tissue ablated mechanically (A). Treated regions exhibit viable vessels (arrowheads) and loss of cell nuclei (\*) within the treatment zone (Reprinted from IEEE Trans Biomed Eng, vol. 71, no. 6, Development of Convolutional Neural Network to Segment Ultrasound Images of Histotripsy Ablation, pp. 1789–1797, Copyright 2024, under creative commons license CC BY-NC-ND 4.0). Thermal Ablation is achieved through absorption of ultrasound, and has been used to treat patients with pathological conditions in the prostate (left, Reprinted from Medical Physics, vol. 46, no. 2, MRI-guided transurethral insonation of silicashell phase-shift emulsions in the prostate with an advanced navigation platform, pp. 774–788, Copyright 2019, with permission from Wiley) and liver (right, Reprinted from PLoS ONE, vol. 10, no. 2, First Clinical Experience of Intra-Operative High Intensity Focused Ultrasound in Patients with Colorectal Liver Metastases: A Phase I-IIa Study, article number e0118212, Copyright 2015, reproduced under creative commons license CC BY 4.0). Several forms of Lithotripsy have been developed to break down mineralized tissue in the kidney and pancreas and vasculature. Burst wave lithotripsy applies tone bursts with broadly focused ultrasound that is able to comminute multiple types of kidney stones, including the struvite sample displayed above (Images provided courtesy Adam Maxwell). This figure was created in part in Bio-Render.com



Mechanically driven sonogenetic effects were first demonstrated in nematodes (Caenorhabditis elegans) modified to express the stretch-sensitive mechanotransduction cation channels TRP-4 and MEC-4. The locomotional behavior of modified nematodes was altered following exposure to LIPUS. $62$  These results were promising, although TRP-4 and MEC-4 do not translate into mammals. Applicable genes have been identified that can be modified that express mechano-or thermo-sensitive proteins.<sup>[63,64](#page-30-0)</sup> Current approaches focus on altering the intercellular calcium concentra-tion.<sup>[44,65](#page-30-0)</sup> Ultrasound-induced hyperthermia (see Mild Hyperthermia section) in combination with temperature-actuated switches has been investigated for activation of immune checkpoint inhibitors in engineered bacteria.<sup>[66](#page-30-0)</sup> This approach has also been shown to regulate chimeric antigen receptor T cells  $(CAR-T$  cells) in tumor environments.<sup>[67](#page-31-0)</sup>

#### Mild Hyperthermia

Hyperthermia refers to the heating of tissue to temperatures in the range of  $41-45^{\circ}$ C for durations of  $\sim$ 30–60 minutes. These effects are achieved [with](#page-31-0) acoustic powers of approximately  $10-100 \text{ W}$ .  $68-70$ Mild heating has been shown to [comb](#page-31-0)ine synergistically with other cancer therapies.<sup>71-73</sup> Hyperthermia has been shown to enhance tissue damage from radiation therapy,  $74,75$  and including in clinical trials for multiple tumor types. $73$  Other applications of hyperthermia include enhanced [dru](#page-31-0)g delivery using thermosensitive liposomes<sup>76-78</sup> and enhanced immune effects for CAR-t cell immunotherapy.<sup>[79](#page-31-0)</sup> The systems used to produce acoustic fields for hyperthermia include single or multi-element sources, phased arrays, or intracavity devices.<sup>[72,80](#page-31-0)</sup> Volumetric heating can be accomplished through mechanical scanning, and/or phased arrays that offer electronic beam forming and steering. Recent investigations demonstrated the feasibility to design holographic lens transducers that produce uniform thermal dose pro-files over arbitrary tumor volumes.<sup>[81](#page-31-0)</sup>

# Thermal Ablation

The application of focused ultrasound to cause thermal ablation has been extensively investigated for multiple targets. Focused ultrasound was applied to more than 98 k patients worldwide in 2022, the majority of which were thermal ablation cases.<sup>[82](#page-31-0)</sup> The typical fundamental frequency for thermal ablation ranges from 0.5 and 10 MHz, predominantly at the lower end of this spectrum.<sup>[83](#page-31-0)</sup> Focused pulses have spatial-peak, time-average intensities  $(I_{SPTA})$  from  $0.001$  to more than  $1 \text{ kW/cm}^2$ . The resultant effect is the generation of in situ temperatures ranging from  $48^{\circ}$ C to more than  $70^{\circ}$ C that causes cell death in minutes to seconds, respectively.<sup>[84](#page-31-0)</sup> Therapeutic volumes larger than the focal region are achieved by targeting multiple locations sequentially or in an interleaved fashion.<sup>[85](#page-31-0)</sup> For all but the most superficial targets, image guidance is employed with ultrasound or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

Many applications of thermal ablation have transitioned into clinical use since 2012. The Insightec Exablate Neuro received U.S. FDA approval for unilateral thalamotomy to treat essential tremor in 2016. The indications for use were expanded to include tremor-dominant Parkinson's disease in 2018.<sup>[86,87](#page-31-0)</sup> A thermal lesion generated within the ventral intermediate nucleus ablates misfiring neurons responsible for symptoms.<sup>[88](#page-31-0)</sup> This system uses a hemispherical array of 1024 elements to deliver transcranial ultrasound corrected for phase aberrations caused by the skull. The corrections are determined through simulations based on computed tomography scans of the skull. In situ corrections are also applied based on MRI thermometry to track mild heating from sub-therapeutic test pulses. Thalamotomy to treat tremor syndromes targets volumes of  $100-200$  mm<sup>[3](#page-28-0)</sup> at maximum temperatures around  $56^{\circ}$ C.<sup>[89](#page-31-0)</sup> A large clinical trial demonstrated significant improvement in hand tremor scores with persistence of 36 months.<sup>[90](#page-31-0)</sup> The Exablate Neuro is in clinical trials underway for targeting pediatric tumors (NCT03028246) and gliomas (NCT03100474). A trial targeting other brain tumors with the Exablate Neuro system was recently completed (NCT01698437).

The Sonalleve system was designed to target uterine fibroids, and has been adapted to treat pri-mary and secondary bone cancers.<sup>[91,92](#page-31-0)</sup> Thermal ablation has also been approved for palliative care of bone metastases with the Sonalleve.<sup>[93](#page-32-0)</sup> Focused ultrasound is applied to disrupt nerves endings on the periosteum of the diseased bone to alleviate pain, not the lesion itself.<sup>[94](#page-32-0)</sup> Thermal ablation has been cleared for other benign musculoskeletal tumors, such as osteoid osteomas.<sup>[95](#page-32-0)</sup> For patients with hypertension,

thermal ablation is being applied to tissue surrounding the main renal arterial supply. $96,97$  The goal of this trial is to decrease the over-activity of nerves and reduce blood pressure (NCT02649426). Multiple focused and unfocused systems ha[ve bee](#page-32-0)n developed and approved for prostate ablation.<sup>98-102</sup> A healthcare cost analysis indicated focused ultrasound had lower expenditures than radical prostatectomy and external beam radiotherapy as primary treatment options.<sup>[103](#page-32-0)</sup> There is also ongoing work to treat liver,<sup>[85](#page-31-0)</sup> kidney,<sup>85</sup> breast cancers,<sup>[104](#page-32-0)</sup> thyroid nodules,<sup>[105](#page-32-0)</sup> desmoid tumors, $^{106}$  $^{106}$  $^{106}$  and nerves $^{107}$  $^{107}$  $^{107}$  with thermal ablation.

## Catheter-Based Ultrasound

Intravascular catheter devices are used commonly by physicians to perform minimally invasive procedures. Clinical studies have demonstrated the safety and efficacy of the EKOS system, an FDA-cleared ultrasound-assisted, catheter-directed [thromb](#page-32-0)olysis device to treat pulmonary embolism.<sup>108-110</sup> The device emits cylindrically symmetric ultrasound pulses within the thrombus between 2.0 and 2.25 MHz fundamental frequency, 1.5 MPa peak negative pressure, and  $15\%$  duty cycle.<sup>[111](#page-32-0)</sup> Thrombolytic therapy is administered through infusion ports in the catheter during insonation. A clinical study regarding the benefit of the EKOS system was inconclusive, potentially due to insufficient statistical power in the experimental design. $112$  An ongoing, multinational/multicenter/ randomized/controlled clinical trial is underway designed to provide sufficient data to compare EKOS with an anticoagulant with anticoagulant alone. $113$  In addition to pulmonary embolism, pre-clinical studies have indicated that the EKOS system provides effective drug delivery for the treatment of peri-stent restenosis.[114,115](#page-32-0).

Other catheter-based ultrasound systems have been developed to treat vascular calcifications. Severe vascular calcification can inhibit balloon expansion during angioplasty and stent placement in a stenotic vessel.<sup>[116](#page-32-0)</sup> An FDA-approved device has been developed for intravasc[ular lith](#page-33-0)otripsy to disrupt calcifications mechanically.117–<sup>121</sup> An electric spark discharge produces ultrasound waves that interact with calcifications in an analogous fashion to lithotripsy for renal calcifications (see Kidney Stone Management sec-tion).<sup>[122](#page-33-0)</sup> The system has been applied to peripheral

and coronary targets, each of which requires a different number of pulses for effective treatment.

## **Histotripsy**

Mechanical bioeffects can also be used to ablate tissue. Histotripsy (histo: cells; tripsy: breaking) applies pulses 1 μs to 10 ms in duration with much higher spatial-peak, pulse-average intensities than used in thermal ablation to generate inertial cavitation  $(> 20 \text{ kW/cm}^2$  for histotripsy compared to 0.001 kW/cm<sup>2</sup> for thermal ablation).<sup>[123,124](#page-33-0)</sup> Bubbles formed in the focal zone fractionate cells without heating the target. $125$  There are multiple types of histotripsy, each of which use different mechanisms to generate bubbles.<sup>[126,127](#page-33-0)</sup> Intrinsic-threshold histotripsy applies pulses of 1 cycle with a peak negative pressure that exceeds  $\sim$  25 MPa.<sup>[31](#page-29-0)</sup> Bubbles are generated due to the tension of the ultrasound pulse. Shockscattering histotripsy uses highly nonlinear pulses 3 to 20 cycles in duration, with peak negative pressures of 15 MPa or greater. A cloud of bubbles is formed due to interactions between the incident pulse, and the shock wave of the pulse that scatters from bubbles formed in the focal zone. $128$  Boiling histotripsy relies on pulses 1–10 ms in duration that cause rapid shock wave-induced heating.<sup>[129](#page-33-0)</sup> The increased temperature lowers the peak negative pressure required to cause bubble nucleation.<sup>[130](#page-33-0)</sup> To date  $(2024)$ , clinical trials are underway or have been completed to test the safety and technical success of histotripsy technology for the treatment of prostate tissue (NCT01896973), liver (NCT04572633), kidney (NCT05820087), pancreatic adenocarcinoma (NCT06282809), and calcified aortic stenosis (NCT03779620). Further, the FDA granted a de novo request for this technology in the treatment of lesions in the liver.

Pre-clinical studies have demonstrated that histotripsy sensitizes pathologies to other therapeutic approaches. Bubble activity decellularizes tissue, but it is not as effective for breaking down stiff extracellular structures.<sup>[131](#page-33-0)</sup> This property of histotripsy can be advantageous for targets that encompass major vessels with extensive collagen and fibrin.<sup>[132](#page-33-0)</sup> Extracellular structure can be problematic for applications like venous thrombosis, where fibrin will be undertreated and may serve as a nidus for re-thrombosis. $133$  Combining histotripsy with a fibrinolytic drug has been shown to treat the cellular and extracellular clot components synergistically.<sup>[134](#page-33-0)</sup> Histotripsy has been also shown to enhance the delivery of doxorubicin in a murine model of pancreatic cancer.<sup>[135](#page-33-0)</sup>

Systemic bioeffects have been observed when histotripsy is applied to free-flowing blood or venous thrombosis without sufficient anticoagulation. The mortality rate of swine in these studies was 45–50% compared to 0% when heparin was administered during insonation. $136,137$  The precise cause of mortality in these studies is unknown. There were no cases of vascular perforation or pulmonary embolism. Histotripsy causes significant hemolysis,[134](#page-33-0) which is a pathway for platelet activation and intravascular thrombosis.<sup>[138](#page-33-0)</sup> Microclotting was observed in the heart and lung of pigs that expired during treatment, $137$  consistent with platelet-induced intravascular thrombosis. Spontaneous thrombus formation may be beneficial when targeting certain lesions. Histotripsy has been applied successfully across the capsule of the liver and kidney without extraneous bleeding issues. This was accomplished when therapeutic and supratherapeutic dose of the anti-thrombotic warfarin were administered.<sup>[139](#page-33-0)</sup> The lack of excessive bleeding was attributed in part due to thromboses in vessels that coincided with the treatment zone. The thrombus resolved over time, as evidenced by patent vessels in follow-up contrast-enhanced imaging.<sup>[140](#page-33-0)</sup> Note that the antithrombotic warfarin is not an anti-platelet agent.<sup>[138](#page-33-0)</sup>

#### Kidney Stone Management

#### Shock Wave Lithotripsy

Among the primary uses of therapeutic ultrasound, shock wave lithotripsy has been part of the standardof-care for kidney stones since the  $1980s$ .<sup>[141](#page-34-0)</sup> The primary goal of lithotripsy is to break down mineralized structures to return the patient to homeostasis. As a result of lithotripsy treatment, kidney stones are reduced to a manageable size that can be passed naturally. Shock wave lithotripsy is also used to target gall-stones.<sup>[142](#page-34-0)</sup> Lithotripters are often focused sources that generate shock waves within the treatment zone. The first sources were electrohydraulic, using a spark gap at one focus of a truncated ellipsoidal reflector to generate a shock wave. Subsequent revisions to lithotripsy devices rely on electromagnetic and piezoelectric sources. Multiple mechanisms are responsible for stone erosion, including inertial cavitation, spallation

(reverberations of ultrasound waves within the mineralization), shear stresses, super focusing, squeezing, and fatigue.<sup>[143](#page-34-0)</sup>

Though shock wave lithotripsy remains the primary intervention for certain stone types, its use has declined in recent years in favor of ureteroscopy devices.[144,145](#page-34-0) In a recent meta-analysis, ureteroscopy devices were found to have more favorable outcomes than shock wave lithotripsy for stones 1–2 cm in diameter in terms of total removal, retreatment, and need for auxiliary approaches.<sup>[146](#page-34-0)</sup> For the same group of stones, shock wave lithotripsy was preferable in terms of the procedure duration and time to recovery. No differences were noted between the therapies for stones less than 1 cm diameter. Shock wave lithotripsy retains advantages over ureteroscopy, including a reduced impact on patient quality of life, and shorter hospital stays.

#### Burst Wave Lithotripsy

Spallation and shear stresses are among the mechanisms of kidney stone degradation under shock wave lithotripsy. $147$  Burst wave lithotripsy accentuates these mechanisms through applying tone bursts of 100– 800 kHz that are lower in amplitude relative to shock wave lithotripsy (a shock amplitude of 30–100 MPa for shock wave lithotripsy compared with peak pressures of 2–6 MPa for burst wave lithotripsy). $148,149$ Stones treated with burst wave lithotripsy acquire periodic fracturing throughout the structures prior to fragmentation. The periodicity of fractionation is proportional to the wavelength of the tone burst, providing a means to "dial in" the size of residual debris. In contrast, shock wave lithotripsy tends to bisect the stone. These outcomes appear to be due to differences in scattering within the stone based on data collected in a photoelastic model stone that was used to visualize stress waves. $150$  Shock wave lithotripsy produced a single region of high tensile stress via spallation, whereas agrid of standing waves were produced in burst wave lithotripsy.

There is also a fundamental difference in bubble activity between the 2 lithotripsy approaches. Cavitation can be a prominent feature of shock wave lithotripsy due to the long-duration peak negative phase of the pulse combined with the shock wave.<sup>[149](#page-34-0)</sup> The nearly linear excitations for burst wave lithotripsy with relatively low pulse peak negative pressures minimize bubble activity.<sup>[148](#page-34-0)</sup> These features allow burst wave pulses to be delivered at a considerably higher rate (10–100 Hz) compared to shock wave lithotripsy (1–2 Hz) without producing cavitation in vivo.<sup>[151](#page-34-0)</sup> Further, pre-clinical studies have demonstrated that burst wave lithotripsy does not cause hemorrhagic injury or alter renal function.<sup>152</sup> This finding is particularly important given other extracorporeal stone removal procedures are associated with more than a 50% decline in renal function after treatment.[153](#page-34-0)

The technology was tested in a prospective, multiinstitutional feasibility study  $(NCT03873259).$ <sup>154</sup> Subjects screened for at least 1 stone less than 12 mm in diameter via computerized tomography were recruited for testing. The primary outcome was safety. Injury was found to be negligible and included mild reddening of the papilla with some hematuria. In terms of efficacy, 91% of stones showed fragmentation. Of these, 39% were fragmented completely within 10 minutes. These results indicate burst wave lithotripsy results in comminution of the total stone volume into fragments for 90% of cases with only mild tissue injury.

#### Intracorporeal Lithotripsy

Minimally invasive intracorporeal devices are also available to achieve stone comminution. Guidelines from the American Urological Association and the Endourology Society recommend percutaneous nephrolithotomy as the first line of therapy for symptomatic patients with a total kidney stone burden greater than 20 mm.<sup>155</sup> This system utilizes a rigid endoscope to place a comminution device near the stone. Current devices rely on energy generated by ultrasound, pneumatic, or laser sources, or a combination thereof. Ultrasound-based devices use piezoelectric elements with a center frequency of  $\sim$ 24 kHz or an electrohydraulic spark discharge to create the pressure waves, and potentially cavitation, responsible for stone comminution.<sup>[156](#page-34-0)</sup> Similar stone clearance rates were found in a prospective study comparing ultrasound and pneumatic devices.<sup>157</sup> A retrospective study found that an ultrasound systems performed the same or better than a laser-based device, though was dependent on stone hardness.<sup>[158](#page-34-0)</sup>

#### Ultrasonic Propulsion

Following the fragmentation of kidney stones, clearance of residual debris is among the primary considerations in the effective management of the dis-ease.<sup>[159](#page-34-0)</sup> Passage of fragments can be affected by several factors, including infundibulopelvic angle, infundibular length, and spatial orientation of caliceal anatomy.<sup>160</sup> Acoustic radiation force is one means to address fragments lodged in the lower pole.<sup>[19](#page-29-0)</sup> Early studies demonstrated the feasibility to displace kidney stones at velocities up to 1 cm/s with radiation force generated by focused ultrasound.<sup>[161](#page-34-0)</sup> Refinement of the technology has advanced to vortex beams that use acoustic trapping to displace the stone.<sup>[162](#page-34-0)</sup> Here, the vortex is created by varying the phase of the wave emitted across the transducer surface to generate a helical wavefront. The outcome is an intensity ring in the plane orthogonal to the beam axis. The force of the high-intensity ring pushes an object (such as a kidney stone) toward the center of the ring. Prototypes for this vortex beam manipulated model kidney stones of millimeter size in 3 dimensions both in vitro and in the kidney of a pig. Deviations of the stone motion remained on average within 10% of the intended path, with no injury to the bladder wall or intervening tissue.

First-in-human trials of ultrasonic propulsion relied on modified C5-2 curvilinear probe (Philips Ultrasound, Andover, MA) driven by a research platform (VAS, Verasonics Inc, Redmond, WA), $^{163}$  $^{163}$  $^{163}$ including a low output setting for stones at depths less than 7 cm, and a high output setting for stones at greater depths. A maximum of 40 pushes were applied to each patient. An initial 15-patient trial demonstrated movement in 65% of targets, with 30% moving more than 3 mm. The maximum stone displacement was 10 mm. Over 30 fragments were passed in 4 of 6 subjects that had previously undergone a lithotripsy procedure. Discomfort during the procedure was rare, mild, brief, and self-limited. An updated device was tested in a follow-up singleinstitution trial (NCT02028559). This device updated the C5-2 system by increasing the pulse duration (2–5 seconds, 5–40 W), a limiting factor to the amount of radiation force applied to the stone. Further, the new instrumentation improved the penetration depth for the pushing pulse and had a broader beamwidth to provide better manipulation of stone fragments.[164](#page-34-0) Successful movement of at least 1 stone target was achieved in 95% of cases, with no notable influence of body mass index or other features.<sup>[165](#page-34-0)</sup> No serious or unanticipated adverse events related to the treatment were noted, consistent with prior clinical and pre-clinical studies.<sup>[165](#page-34-0)</sup>

# Physical Therapy

Ultrasound can be used to alleviate injuries that limit mobility or the performance of daily functions, such as osteoarthritis, soft tissue injuries, and myofascial pain. Unfocused ultrasound sources with low spatial-average, temporal-average intensities (0.02–  $2.5 \text{ W/cm}^2$ ), heat-injured tissue to increase blood flow, and oxygen delivery to accelerate healing.<sup>[166,167](#page-34-0)</sup> However, there is debate in the physical therapy community regarding the benefits of heating for these injuries.<sup>[168](#page-35-0)</sup>

Extracorporeal shock waves have been used to address musculoskeletal disorders such as plantar fasciitis and lateral epicondylitis. Success rates for shock wave therapy range from 30 to 90% in muscular applications (eg, plantar fasciitis, lateral epicondylitis, calcified tendinitis of the shoulder, and Achilles tendinopathy) and 50–85% in bone disorders (eg, nonunion and delayed union of long bone fracture). $169$ The therapeutic mechanisms of shock waves for benefit in physical therapy are not fully understood. The primary hypothesis is that shock waves cause interstitial and extracellular responses that promote tissue regeneration.<sup>[170](#page-35-0)</sup> In addition to these direct effects of the shock wave, cavitation generated via boiling histotripsy has been investigated to address Achilles ten-dinopathy as an alternative to dry needling.<sup>[171](#page-35-0)</sup> Purely mechanical disruption was achieved with pulse durations of 0.1–1 ms in the form of fiber separation and fraying. A combination of thermal and mechanical damage was observed for longer pulse duration, indicating that a range of exposure parameters can be identified that achieve tendon disruption.

## Cosmetic Ultrasound

Esthetic medicine focuses on improving the appearance of patients. Therapeutic claims described for ultrasound in cosmetic medicine include fat reduction, $172$  wrinkle smoothing,  $173$  tightening of loose skin areas, $174$  stretch mark removal, $175$  cellulite/ orange-peel skin treatment,<sup>[176](#page-35-0)</sup> spider veins, telangiectasis,[177](#page-35-0) abnormal pigmentations, acne, and scar reduction.<sup>[178](#page-35-0)</sup> Reported studies testing ultrasound for cosmetic purposes have often been industry

sponsored. There have been no randomized controlled trials, although a few clinical studies have com-pared treated and untreated sites within subjects.<sup>[179](#page-35-0)</sup> Most reports have been based on single-center studies ranging in size from 6 to 152 subjects. Use of analgesia with paracetamol, or of anesthesia, has been sporadically reported. Reported adverse effects range from mild transient pain, erythema and edema of skin lasting a few days,  $180$  to more prevalent and wide-ranging effects,<sup>[181](#page-35-0)</sup> including pain after treatment (75%), edema (75%), bruising (66%), pain during treatment (66%), tingling (60%), erythema (45%), and skin burns  $(2/152 = 1.3%)$  that can occur at the second-degree level  $(1/152 = 0.65\%)$ . Pain scores were higher when higher energy levels were used.<sup>[182](#page-35-0)</sup> In several studies where blood lipids and other liver function tests were examined, no anomalies were detected after treatment.<sup>[183,184](#page-35-0)</sup> Some studies have reported the appearance of hard subcutaneous nodules, a burning sensation, mild blisters, and 1 case of purpuric lesions.<sup>183,185,186</sup> In general, patients purpuric lesions.<sup>[183,185,186](#page-35-0)</sup> describe most adverse effects resolved spontaneously within 4–12 weeks.

#### Immnuno-oncology

The immunostimulatory effects induced by [ultra](#page-35-0)sound also hold promise in cancer treatment.<sup>187-190</sup> There are 2 distinct translational strategies. The first strategy targets diseases with a poor response to existing immunotherapies (eg, breast, ovary, prostate, pancreas, and primary brain tumors). The goal of this approach is to initiate or modulate an anti-tumor immune response. The second strategy seeks to boost treatment efficacy or delivery in cancers responsive to immunotherapies (eg, melanoma, kidney, and liver).

Histotripsy, thermal ablation, and hyperthermia have been explored for their immunological impacts.<sup>[79](#page-31-0)</sup> Approaches that use exogenous microbubble nucleation agents in combination with ultrasound have also been shown to promote an immune response.<sup>[191](#page-35-0)</sup> Mechanical ablation with histotripsy can initiate damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMP) release, modulate cytokine and chemokine profiles, and reduce pro-tumor immune cells.<sup>[192](#page-36-0)</sup> Increased CD8+ infiltration was found in murine subcutaneous melanoma tumor (B16GP33 cell line) following histotripsy relative to radiation therapy or radiofrequency ablation.<sup>[193](#page-36-0)</sup> These outcomes were

hypothesized to result from preservation of tumorpresenting antigens under histotripsy, in contrast to thermal ablation which can denature protein structures. $194$  Changes in tumor oxygenation due to histotripsy may also contribute to the observed immune response. Assessment of neuroblastoma tumor following histotripsy exposure in a murine orthotopic model indicated mitigation of tumor hypoxia, a primary prognostic of disease resistance.<sup>[195](#page-36-0)</sup> These shifts were attributed to the proliferation of vasculature surrounding the treatment zone, providing means for blood flow and reoxygenation in the targeted tumor.<sup>[196](#page-36-0)</sup> Thermal treatments alter vascular permeability/perfusion, induce heat shock proteins and proinflammatory cytokines/chemokines, boost immune cell infiltration and the cytotoxic activity of natural killer and  $CD8+T$  cells.<sup>[79](#page-31-0)</sup> Partial ablation strategies during thermal ablation might further enhance immune cell infiltration. $197$  These effects can vary with tumor type. For instance, fibrous tumors like pancreatic cancer may benefit from mechanical disruption of the extracellular matrix to facilitate immune cell penetration infiltration.<sup>[198](#page-36-0)</sup> Focused ultrasound and microbubbles have been used for blood– brain barrier (BBB) opening, which induce inflammation to neurogenes[is stimu](#page-36-0)lation, and modulation of microglial structure.<sup>199–202</sup> Clinical studies have documented immuno-modulation of cancers, including liver,<sup>[203](#page-36-0)</sup> breast,<sup>[204,205](#page-36-0)</sup> thyroid,<sup>206</sup> and others.<sup>[207](#page-36-0)</sup> Notably, thermal ablation of breast cancer results in an increase of activated dendritic cells, macrophages, and B lymphocytes.<sup>[205,208](#page-36-0)</sup> Combining sonodynamic therapy (see Sonodynamic Therapy section) with anti-PD1/PD-L1 therapies initiates a favorable adaptive immune response in multiple tumor models.<sup>[209](#page-36-0)</sup> More immuno-competent tumors with pre-existing anti-tumor immune cells may respond better to nonablative, lower-power treatments that amplify cytokine signaling without harming infiltrative immune cells. $210$  Some tumors with significant pro-Some tumors with significant protumorigenic infiltration might require more aggressive ablative methods.<sup>[204](#page-36-0)</sup>

Control of local diseases and at distant sites (abscopal effect) has been reported in case reports for thermal ablation of pancreatic cancer<sup>211</sup> and mechanical ablation of liver cancer.<sup>212</sup> There is a lack of evidence that therapeutic ultrasound alone can have an immuno-stimulatory effect strong enough to be

curative. Several combinatorial approaches have been tested in preclinical tumor models, including thermal ablation with toll-like receptor agonist CpG and anti-PD1 in breast tumor models.<sup>213,214</sup> Histotripsy has been tested in combination with anti-CTLA-4 and anti-PD-L1 for neuroblastoma, $^{215}$  with anti-PD1 and CAR T cells for brain tumors, $216$  and anti-CTLA-4 or CD40 agonist for melanoma.<sup>193,217</sup> Clinical trials are ongoing to assess the potential of combination treatment, including thermal ablation with checkpoint inhibitors to treat breast cancer and solid tumors (NCT04116320), and ultrasound and microbubble BBB opening to deliver nivolumab in melanoma brain metastases (NCT04021420) or pembrolizumab for recurrent glioblastoma (NCT05879120). Partial thermal ablation of tumors is also being tested to promote immune responses for undifferentiated pleomorphic sarcoma (NCT04123535). Key unresolved issues include determining effective exposures to generate the intended bioeffect, the sequence for combined therapies, and methods to monitor the immunological impacts.

## Skin Permeabilization

The skin presents a large and easily accessible pathway for the delivery of therapeutics to the body. Drugs that are hydrophilic or greater than 500 Daltons have limited penetration across the skin, $218,219$  and require injection or surgical approaches for administration. Ultrasound has been shown to permeabilize the skin in both animal models and human skin, $220$  and for a wide variety of drugs ranging from molecules to microparticles.<sup>221</sup> Both thermal and cavitation effects have been indicated as a possible mechanism of action. Ultrasound frequencies from 100 kHz to greater than 10 MHz have been investigated, and may contribute to variability of cavitation from endogenous nuclei.[222,223](#page-37-0) Exogenous microbubble nucleation agents are also employed to achieve the intended bioeffects (see Types of Exogenous Agents section). $224$  Ultrasound can be administered through either traditional piezoelectric transducers or wearable devices.<sup>[225](#page-37-0)</sup>

# Ultrasound Therapy with Exogenous Agents

Cavitation is among the most common mechanism used for therapeutic ultrasound. Endogenous bubble nuclei must be activated by specialized driving elec-tronics to generate reliable activity.<sup>[31](#page-29-0)</sup> Exogenous nucleation agents lower the p[eak neg](#page-37-0)ative pressures required to generate cavitation,<sup>226–228</sup> thereby expanding the number of targets that can be treated safely with mechanical bioeffects (Figure [3](#page-13-0)).

## Types of Exogenous Agents

## Ultrasound Contrast Agents

There are several commercially available ultrasound contrast agents that have been approved by the FDA for diagnostic imaging. Ultrasound contrast agents are the most widely investigated cavitation nuclei in investigated in therapeutic ultrasound, as reported previously. $32,229$  Lipid shells counter the effects of surface tension to increase the persistence of ultrasound contrast agents in whole blood, $230$  though other stabilizing materials have also been investigated. $^{231}$  $^{231}$  $^{231}$  A gas with low solubility in blood relative to air (eg, sulfur hexafluoride or perfluorocarbon) is used to increase the half-life of the contrast agent.<sup>[232,233](#page-37-0)</sup> Bioactive gasses that release upon rupture of the contrast agent have also been explored.<sup>[234,235](#page-37-0)</sup> Approved agents are typically between 1 and 10  $\mu$ m in diameter,<sup>[236](#page-37-0)</sup> though advanced formulation methods have been developed with microfluidics to produce size-isolated distribu-tions.<sup>237-[240](#page-37-0)</sup> Multi-functional vesicles have been developed that incorporate drug-loading onto the microbubble shell, $^{230}$  $^{230}$  $^{230}$  or integrate the microbubble into a multilamellar structure that encapsulates the therapeutic.<sup>[241](#page-38-0)</sup> Targeting ligands have also been incorporated into the shell to localize therapeutic effects to a specific biomarker. $32$ 

#### Ultrasound-Activated Droplets

Liquid droplet agents have been explored for therapeutic applications as an alternative to microbubbles. Droplets are commonly formed with a liquid perfluorocarbon core with a transition temperature near physiologic conditions. The perfluorocarbon liquid is in a metastable state, and transitions to [a gas m](#page-38-0)icrobubble following ultrasound exposure.<sup>242–246</sup> This method of creating microbubbles in situ is known as acoustic droplet vaporization, and has been found to be well tolerated in vivo. $247$  A shell comprised of polymers, proteins, or lipids is used to stabilize the aqueous phase.<sup>[245,248,249](#page-38-0)</sup> There are numerous manufacturing methods for droplets, including

amalgamation, condensation, sonication, extrusion, high-shear homogenization, and microfluidics. Each process generates different ranges of droplet size (100 nm to more than 10 μm) and polydisper-sity.<sup>[242,250](#page-38-0)–256</sup> Multiple studies have been published to understand the physical processes that lead to vaporization,<sup>[246,257](#page-38-0)</sup> including the exposure parameters required for droplet transition, an[d the po](#page-38-0)rtion of the droplet population that transitions.<sup>258–262</sup>

Initial studies in therapeutic applications of droplets focused on embolotherapy to reduce perfusion that causes detrimental cooling during thermal ablation.<sup>263</sup> Droplet vaporization embolization has been appl[ied to](#page-38-0) increase drug uptake into targeted tissues.<sup>264-266</sup> Droplets have been tethered with microbubbles to reduce the pressure required for embolization (ie, acoustic cluster therapy), and are undergoing testing in a clinical trial (NCT04021277). Drug delivery has been further enhanced by coadministering droplets and a pharmacologic therapeutic,  $267,268$  or binding t[he pharm](#page-39-0)acologic therapeutic to the droplet surface. $269-271$  Double emulsions have also been developed for volumetric therapeutic loading.<sup>[260,272](#page-38-0)–274</sup> The in situ formation of microbubbles has been demonstrated to accelerate ablation with focuse[d ultras](#page-39-0)ound through thermal $275 278$  and mechanical<sup>279-283</sup> approaches. The unique ability of perfluorocarbons to solubilize oxygen has also led to pre-clinical studies to modified dissolved gas concentrations.[284,285](#page-39-0)

## Other Agents

Additional agents include nanobubbles, $286$  and gasstabilizing solid cavitation agents.[287](#page-39-0) Through an interfacial seed polymerization method,<sup>[288](#page-39-0)</sup> nanocups have been manufactured from polystyrene spheres.<sup>[289](#page-39-0)</sup> The hydrophobic surface of the nanocup harbors a gaseous core that undergoes inertial cavitation at peak negative pressures between 0.5 and 1  $MPa<sup>290</sup>$  $MPa<sup>290</sup>$  $MPa<sup>290</sup>$  Due to their relatively small size compared to microbubbles  $(100-500 \text{ nm}$  versus  $1-10 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$ , nanocups, nanodroplets, and nanobubbles can efficiently penetrate leaky tumor vasculature.<sup>[32,291](#page-29-0)</sup> Other potential applications for nanocups include transdermal transport of vaccines and delivery of oncolytic vaccinia viruses.<sup>[292,293](#page-40-0)</sup> Similar nanocone formulations have been investigated for histotripsy.<sup>[294](#page-40-0)</sup>

<span id="page-13-0"></span>Another form of nucleation agent under development is gas vesicles, a genetically encodable, air-filled protein nanostructure. These nanostructures evolved in photosynthesis bacteria and archaea to achieve cellular buoyancy.[295](#page-40-0) Multigene clusters within bacteria and mammalian cells can be modified to encode gas vesicles that can be used as [ultrasou](#page-40-0)nd contrast agent activated via gene expression.<sup>296-298</sup> Gas vesicles hone to specific cell types, which make them ideal for targeted ablation therapies. The capacity of gas vesicles to generate both stable and inertial cavitation under the action of focused ultrasound has been vali-dated in vitro.<sup>[299](#page-40-0)</sup> Based on these findings, gas vesicles have been generated for treating cancer through modifying tumor-homing bacteria. Outcomes were tested in a murine subcutaneous tumor treated in parallel with the administration of checkpoint inhibitors known to be synergistic with mechanical tumor

Figure 3. A subset of therapeutic ultrasound applications that rely on exogenous agents to generate bubble activity. Blood–Brain Barrier Disruption uses transcranial or intracranial ultrasound in combination with microbubbles to enable large molecule drugs to pass from the vasculature into brain matter. An increase in brain permeability is apparent pre (left) and post (right) via contrast extravasation on T1-weighted MRI (arrows, Reprinted from Brain, vol. 146, no. 3, Blood–brain barrier opening of the default mode network in Alzheimer's disease with magnetic resonance-guided focused ultrasound, pp. 865–872, Copyright 2023, by permission of Oxford University Press). Sonothrombolysis enhances the penetration of a thrombolytic drug (eg, recombinant tissue plasminogen activator, rt-PA) via microbubble activity into thrombus (left column) to promote fibrinolysis as indicated by plasminogen, a step in the fibrinolysis process highlighted in right column (Reprinted from Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology, vol. 34, no. 9, Ultrasound-enhanced thrombolysis using Definity as a cavitation nucleation agent, pp. 1421–1433, Copyright 2008, by permission of Elsevier under creative commons license CC BY-NC-ND 4.0). Cavitation-enabled therapy for hypertropic cardiomyopathy generates microlesions to reduce excessive heart muscle bulk. The treated region (light area in left image) indicated inflammation 2 days after bubble activity concurrent with swelling (arrows in right image) and inflammatory cells indicated via blue-stained nuclei (Reprinted from Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology, vol. 44, no. 7, Ultrasound cavitation-enabled treatment for therapy of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: Proof of principle, pp. 1439–1450, Copyright 2018, by permission of Elsevier under creative commons license CC BY-NC-ND 4.0). Acoustic cluster therapy relies on a microbubble/droplet moiety to embolize vasculature to increase the penetration of therapeutics into the target (Reprinted from Journal of Controlled Release, vol. 10, no. 337, Acoustic Cluster Therapy (ACT®) enhances accumulation of polymeric micelles in the murine brain, pp. 285–295, Copyright 2021 under creative commons license CC BY 4.0).



disruption. The combined effects of gas vesicles, focused ultrasound, and checkpoint inhibitors increased survival by a factor of 2 relative to the checkpoint inhibitor alone. In addition to ablation, gas vesicles have been proposed to enhance radiation force on cells for applications such as tissue engineering.<sup>[300](#page-40-0)</sup>

## Blood–Brain/Blood–Spinal Cord Barrier

First demonstrated in  $2001$ , $^{301}$  $^{301}$  $^{301}$  focused ultrasound insonation of circulating microbubbles is capable of safely and reversibly increasing the permeability of the BBB and blood–spinal cord barrier (BSCB) using stable cavitation.<sup>[302,303](#page-40-0)</sup> The BBB and BSCB exclude most drugs from extravasating into the brain or spinal cord, which complicates treatment for malignancies in these biological structures. Ultrasoundmediated BBB and BSCB disruption has enabled the delivery of multiple drugs, antibodies, gen[es, viru](#page-40-0)ses, and even cells in pre-clinical animal models.<sup>304-306</sup>

Ultrasound-mediated BBB disruption was first tested clinically to treat Alzheimer's disease in  $2018.<sup>307</sup>$  $2018.<sup>307</sup>$  $2018.<sup>307</sup>$  In this clinical trial, the primary goal was technical success of BBB disruption. The primary safety endpoints were met, which demonstrated the BBB could be reversibly disrupted without hemorrhage, swelling, or neurological deficits. No clinically significant change in patient cognition or function was observed. A pre-clinical study indicated BBB disruption alone is capable of reducing amyloid-β plaque burden in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease.<sup>[308](#page-40-0)</sup> Reduction in amyloid-β has [also b](#page-40-0)een observed in patients for BBB opening only, $309-312$  and when focused ultrasound was combined with aducanumab.<sup>313</sup> Imaging with 18F-florbetaben PET indicated the amyloid-β plaque burden was reduced in regions targeted with focused ultrasound relative to the control hemisphere after 26 weeks.

Several other clinical BBB opening studies are ongoing, including the delivery of chemotherapy for Her2-positive brain metastases (NCT03714243). Another trial is ongoing that seeks to deliver the synthetic enzyme Cerezyme to the brains of patients with Parkinson's disease (NCT04370665). A phase 1 trial is underway to test the feasibility of BBB opening to enhance the delivery of paclitaxel to the peritumoral brain of patients with recurrent glioblastoma with a device transplanted in the skull during surgical

resection (NCT04528680). Pharmacokinetic analysis from the trial indicates that operation of the device to activate circulating microbubbles increased the concentration of albumin-bound paclitaxel in sonicated portions of the by a factor of 3 to 4, and carboplatin by a factor of 5 to  $9.314$  $9.314$  These effects were achieved with no observed treatment-related neurological deficits, and closing of the BBB over the course of an hour following the procedure.

Clinical results of BBB opening reflect conservative exposure parameters (eg, pulsing parameters to minimize BBB disruption), with no reported serious adverse outcomes. Pre-clinical evidence encourages this caution. Disruption of the BBB can be accomplished across a wide range of exposure frequencies, peak negative pressures, pulse durations, and microbubble formulations. Off-target bioeffects have been observed at the upper range of peak negative pressures and microbubble concentrations investigated, including red blood cell extravasation, dilated blood vessels, astroglia scars, upregulation in the transcription of proinflammatory cytokines and chemokines, glial cell activation, macrophage infiltration, and mod-ulation of microglial activities.<sup>[202](#page-36-0)</sup> A mild and temporary inflammatory response was shown to promote the removal of cellular debris.<sup>[315](#page-41-0)</sup> The relevance of this finding is uncertain given the use of an increased microbubble concentration of approximately 5- to 10-fold increased relative to other pre-clinical or clini-cal studies.<sup>[313,316](#page-40-0)</sup>

Confirmation of safe exposure parameters can be achieved with MRI to determine the duration and spatial extent of BBB opening, and identify adverse events such as extravasation or bleeding.<sup>[317,318](#page-41-0)</sup> To account for changes in the in situ acoustic field given the heterogeneity of the skull, patient-specific simulations can be performed based on pre-treatment com-puterized tomography (CT) data.<sup>[319](#page-41-0)</sup> Real-time passive cavitation detection is also being investigated to gauge the efficacy and safety of BBB procedures.<sup>316,320</sup>

In addition to enhancing drug delivery, focused ultrasound-induced BBB disruption can be used for diagnostic purposes. Liquid biopsy has entered clinical practice to guide treatment for numerous tumor types,<sup>[321](#page-41-0)</sup> but remains challenging for brain cancers due to the BBB.<sup>[322](#page-41-0)</sup> The use of focused ultrasound to permeabilize the BBB is thought to enable "2-way trafficking," both to enhance drug delivery as well as increase the prevalence of tumor-derived biomarkers in the bloodstream. $323$  Further, focused ultrasound provides spatiotemporal control to determine the location of suspicious lesions. This sonobiopsy method improves the detection of glioblastoma mutations in murine and porcine models $324,325$  A firstin-human sonobiopsy trial with neuronavigation delivery to apply focused ultrasound indicated an enrichment in plasma circulating DNA in patients with high-grade glioma. $\frac{326}{2}$  $\frac{326}{2}$  $\frac{326}{2}$  Cavitation monitoring was used to mitigate any inertial activity, $327$  and there was no observable tissue damage in this trial.

Similar to the BBB, the BSCB prevents dissemination of therapeutics from the vasculature. $328$  This barrier is problematic for the 5% of patients with solid tumors that develop leptomeningeal metastases. $329$ Inspired by work on BBB disruption, investigators have developed methods to improve the delivery of therapeutics through BSCB via focused ultrasoundinduced microbubble activity. Initial studies in a rodent model of leptomeningeal metastases demonstrated good suppression of tumor growth when trastuzumab was combined with focused ultrasound and microbubbles. Findings indicated that the tumor volume was reduced for the focused ultrasound group relative to trastuzumab alone. $330$  A particular challenge applying focused ultrasound to the BSCB is bone that surrounds the target, which cause standing waves that decrease targeting accuracy.<sup>[331](#page-41-0)</sup> To overcome this challenge, specialized dual aperture sources that use short burst, phase keying exposures have been proposed to mitigate standing waves.<sup>[332](#page-41-0)</sup> This approach has been shown to be successful for penetrating the BSCB in rodents and swine. $302,333$ 

#### Sonothrombolysis

Ultrasound has been explored as a means to expedite dissolution of a thrombus for the treatment of stroke, pulmonary embolism, myocardial infarction, and venous thrombosis. $334$  Depending on the exposure conditions, ultrasound can act either as a standalone therapy, or as adjuvant to thrombolytic drugs. Acoustic cavitation is a primary mechanism of action to enhance outcomes for sonothrombolysis therapies.<sup>[335](#page-41-0)</sup> Stable cavitation can act as a micro-pump to enhance the penetration of thrombolytic drugs into the throm-bus while removing fibrin degradation products.<sup>[336](#page-41-0)</sup> Minimal changes have been observed in the clot

burden for stable cavitation alone, demonstrating that thrombolytics are a necessary component for this treatment strategy.[337](#page-41-0) The ability of stable cavitation to enhance a thrombolytic drug depends on the clot subtype.<sup>[338](#page-41-0)</sup> Stable cavitation effectively enhances the action of thrombolytics for unretracted, porous clots. These outcomes enable a dose reduction of thrombolytic drugs,  $339$  a key requirement to mitigate bleeding complications associated with thrombolytic therapy. Thrombolytic therapy is not improved via stable cavitation in clots characteristic of subacute or chronic disease. These aged thrombus subtypes are more resistant to thrombolytic therapy<sup>[340](#page-41-0)</sup> but may be prone to inertial cavitation. $341$  Indeed, sonothrombolysis has been demonstrated to be effective in acute thrombus for histotripsy or histotripsy-like exposures and retracted thrombus.[134,342](#page-33-0)–<sup>345</sup>

Multiple devices have been explored for sonothrombolysis, ranging from focused transducers to imaging probes with extended acoustic outputs.<sup>346–348</sup> Transcranial systems developed to treat stroke include unfocused, low-frequency systems for rapid treatment based on landmark-based targeting, <sup>349–</sup> and MRI-guided focused transducers.<sup>352</sup> Venous thromboemboli have been treated with intravascular and extracorporeal systems. The EKOS endovascular system is used for pulmonary embolisms that are surrounded by bone and air-filled tissue. $353$  The system was cleared by the U.S. FDA in 2005, though this clearance did not include coadministration of a cavitation nucleation agent. Newer intravascular systems have been developed with an intention to co-deliver nanometersized droplets as bubble nucleation agents.<sup>354,355</sup> Extracorporeal systems are primarily developed for targeting deep vein thrombosis in the iliofemoral vasculature. Both spherically and cylindrically focused transducers have been produced for rapid targeting through electronic steering along the length of the vessel. $347,348$ 

Outcomes for clinical testing of sonothrombolysis techniques have been mixed. The "CLOTBUST-ER" trial (NCT01098981) found no difference at 90 days for stroke patients treated with standard-of-care thrombolytic alone with or without 2-MHz transcranial ultrasound exposure.<sup>[356](#page-42-0)</sup> The trial ended early because outcomes were not improved relative to the administration of thrombolytic alone. There were no issues in terms of patient safety, consistent with metanalysis of prior studies that used

ultrasound to enhance thrombolytic drugs. $357$  It was hypothesized that the hands-free device designed for this study provided inadequate coverage of the thrombus. Similar outcomes were observed in the Norwegian Sonothrombolysis in Acute Stroke Study (NOR-SASS), $358$  which included the addition of a microbubble agent. High mechanical index diagnostic ultrasound pulses (5-μs duration,  $MI = 1.1-$ 1.5, 1.8 MHz) in combination with microbubbles have been shown to restore epicardial and microvascular flow in acute ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction (NCT02410330).<sup>[359](#page-42-0)</sup> Patients who received ultrasound showed an improvement in terms of resolution of the ST-segment and infarct volume relative to percutaneous coronary intervention alone. These results suggest there is a role for sonothrombolysis, though technological developments are needed to ensure effective and safe microbubble activation.

#### Sonodynamic Therapy

The known capacity of inertial cavitation to produce rare chemical species has been investigated as a means to provide therapeutic benefit.<sup>[360](#page-42-0)</sup> Photosensitive agents that generate reactive oxygen species following exposure to light have been studied for over a century, $361$  including to saturate tumors with cytotoxic chemicals (ie, photodynamic therapy). Sonodynamic therapy sought to provide an acoustic analog to photodynamic therapy,  $362,363$  capitalizing on the fact that several photosensitizing agents can also be activated by ultrasound. $364$  Unlike light, ultrasound can be applied to targets several centimeters deep, giving sonodynamic therapy a distinct advan-tage relative to photodynamic therapy.<sup>[365](#page-42-0)</sup> Common sonosensitizing agents include titanium dioxide,<sup>[366](#page-42-0)</sup> Rose Bengal,  $367$  PpIX,  $368$  and fluorescein.  $369$  The inclusion of 5-aminolevulinic acid (5-ALA) increases the uptake of sonosensitizers like PpIX in proliferating cells such as glioma, thereby disrupting the heme pathway [to pro](#page-43-0)mote apoptosis following ultrasound exposure.370–<sup>372</sup>

The precise mechanism of activation for sonodynamic therapy remains under investigation,  $373$ though light generation during inertial cavitation remains a common theme. $374$  To accentuate cavitation effects, several groups aim to develop moieties to co-deliver bubble nuclei with sonodynamic agents. $287,367$  There are significant differences in gas

content between microbubble contrast agents (eg, perfluorocarbon) and early studies into bubbleinduced light emissions (eg, air with a need for noble gasses).<sup>[375](#page-43-0)</sup> Nevertheless, photons have been detected from ultrasound activation of microbubbles in vitro and in vivo. $376,377$  Despite their lack of noble gasses, oxygen-loaded microbubbles have been shown to generate sufficient light to activate the sonodynamic agents. $376$  These findings demonstrate there is still a lack of understanding of the primary mechanisms of the process for light generation during cavitation. Given that a primary mechanism for sonodynamic therapy is the formation of reactive oxygen species, the therapy has been shown to have poor outcomes in hypoxic tumors that lack molecular oxygen.<sup>[378](#page-43-0)</sup> Hypoxia is a ubiquitous eventual outcome for all solid tumors. $379$  To ensure efficacy for sonodynamic therapy, oxygen-loaded microbubbles have been developed to titrate the targeted tissue to a normoxic state.<sup>[380](#page-43-0)</sup>

There are several clinical trials that have tested sonodynamic therapy. A cohort of 3 patients with metastatic breast cancer were treated using a combi-nation of sonodynamic and photodynamic therapy.<sup>[381](#page-43-0)</sup> The targeted tumors displayed good regression, though patients experienced pain as the result of treatment. In a study with 115 patients, various cancer diagnoses were treated with sonodynamic and photodynamic therapy.[382](#page-43-0) Outcomes with the combination approach were favorable, with an increase in median survival time and no adverse events. Positive outcomes were linked to an acute inflammatory response that activated the innate immune system. Additional trials are underway to test sonodynamic therapy for neuro-oncology applications (NCT06039709, NCT04845919, NCT04559685, NCT05362409, NCT05370508, and NCT05123534).

#### Sonoporation

Ultrasound has been shown to accelerate drug and gene transfection for a number of years.<sup>[383](#page-43-0)</sup> Compared with other transfection methods, sonoporation provides the best potential for clinical adoption due to its high specificity, deep tissue penetration, and low cost.<sup>[384](#page-43-0)</sup> The generation of transient pores in cells via cavitation is hypothesized to be the primary mecha-nism of action for sonoporation.<sup>[385](#page-43-0)</sup> Hence, microbubble contrast agents are a critical component for any sonoporation strategy. The precise mechanisms of pore formation are under investigation. Stable cavitation generates microstreaming that increases shear stresses near the cell wall, $386$  which has been associ-ated with membrane pore generation.<sup>[385](#page-43-0)</sup> Inertial cavitation effects may also contribute, including [shock](#page-43-0) waves or jetting from an asymmetric collapse.<sup>387-389</sup> The observed duration of permeabilization ranges from a few seconds up to 24 hours. $390$  In some cases, the pore may be permanent. For example, 1-MHz pulses of 10 cycles and 0.85-MPa peak negative pressure were applied to microbubbles affixed to MRC-5 fetal fibroblasts.<sup>[391](#page-43-0)</sup> Openings less than 3  $\mu$ m in diameter resealed the cell membrane, but pores larger than  $\sim$ 6 μm diameter persisted indefinitely. Beyond the physical mechanisms responsible for pore generation, the resulting increased penetration of molecules into the cell cytoplasm is also not fully understood. Hypotheses range from non-selective poration of the cell membrane, endocytosis stimulation, and large cell membrane wounds.<sup>[390](#page-43-0)</sup>

There have been few updates to clinical adoption of sonoporation since 2012, though several new applications have emerged. Multiple studies have investigated sonoporation for mRNA and DNA vaccines delivery.<sup>[392,393](#page-43-0)</sup> To facilitate vaccine delivery, designer microbubbles were developed with mRNA incorpo-rated into the lipid shell.<sup>[394](#page-43-0)</sup> Ultrasound-induced microbubbles activity enhanced transfection by more than a factor of 40 relative to intramuscular injection, resulting in modification of genetic expression for more than 400 days.<sup>393</sup> Sonoporation methods have been developed to load the cryoprotectant trehalose into erythrocytes, enabling storage of the formed blood elements at room temperature. The resulting product is a "freeze-dried blood" for transfusions. More than 95% of erythrocytes can be recovered following sonoporation, and  $\sim$ 90% after rehydration.<sup>[395](#page-44-0)</sup> Microfluidics devices are under development to perform sonoporation to accentuate trehalose transfection.[396](#page-44-0)

# Cavitation-Enabled Therapy for Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is a life-threatening condition associated with progressive heart malfunction, which can lead to sudden death in otherwise healthy young athletes.<sup>[397](#page-44-0)</sup> Available treatment methods are invasive, including intra-cardiac surgery and alcohol ablation.<sup>[398,399](#page-44-0)</sup> Inertial cavitation can reduce excessive heart muscle to address hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Proof-of-concept for this approach was demonstrated in a rodent model using ultrasound pulses of 1.5 MHz fundamental frequency and 4 MPa peak negative pressure. These exposure conditions resulted in good cavitation, as visualized on B-mode grayscale with a 10 MHz imaging probe.<sup>[400,401](#page-44-0)</sup> Therapeutic efficacy was indicated by premature ventricular contractions induced by the cardiomyocyte injury, and measurements of troponin.<sup>[402](#page-44-0)</sup> Ultrasound pulses were ECG-gated to coincide with the end of systole, which resulted in the best production of premature complexes with minimal heart function disruption. $403$ The resulting effect was tissue reduction indicated on vital staining.<sup>[404](#page-44-0)</sup> The lesions healed within  $\sim$ 6 weeks with minor fibrin formation but effective heart function.<sup>405</sup> Application of this approach on a genetic rat model of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy resulted in a 16% reduction in endocardial wall thickness, which was considered a clinically significant outcome.<sup>4</sup>

An undesirable consequence of the treatment was swelling in heavily treated volumes which led to infarction-like injury. Swelling associated with these off-target effects was substantially reduced by steroids, and cardiac fibrosis limited by losartan. The prevalence of excessive injury was reduced when the fractionating therapy occurred over the course of 3 treatment sessions separated by 1 week. $407$  These results demonstrate the promise of cavitation-enabled tissue reduction for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, though additional tests are required prior to the initiation of a large-scale clinical study.

#### Radiosensitization

Therapeutic ultrasound in combination with microbubbles has been shown to increase the sensitivity of tumors to radiation therapy. Disruption of the BBB with ultrasound combined with systemic microbubbles increases regional blood flow and oxygenation[.408](#page-44-0) These conditions are necessary for the formation of free radical by radiation, and the resultant DNA damage. $379$  Radiotherapy combined with ultrasound-induced BBB opening was found to enhance tumor control and prolonged survival compared to radiotherapy alone in a murine model of glioblastoma.<sup>[409](#page-44-0)</sup> These results led to a prospective

pilot study for patients with recurrent high-grade glioma that included reirradiation for disease control (NCT04988750). A BBB opening procedure was performed 2 hours prior to fractioned stereotactic radiosurgery or conventional radiotherapy. Analysis of the initial 6 patients indicated there were no BBB opening-related adverse events. One patient had a partial response after the combined procedure or an objective response rate of 16.7%.

Inertial cavitation also increases tumor sensitization to [radiati](#page-44-0)on therapy,  $410$  potentially via vascular damage.  $411-417$  Ultrasound-activated microbubbles Ultrasound-activated microbubbles damage endothelial cells and induce thrombosis, similar to outcomes of high-dose radiation. Acidic sphingomyelinase (ASMase) activation within the endothelium results in ceramide-induced cell death and rapid apoptosis. $413,417-420$  $413,417-420$  This process enhances low (less than 6 Gy) and high (more than 8 Gy) radiation doses to provide a synergistic approach to cancer treatment.[412,413,416,417,419,421,422](#page-44-0) These results indicate endothelial cell death due to vascular shutdown and direct canonical DNA damage are primary contributors to ultrasound-enhanced radiotherapy.

Insights from preclinical studies on ultrasound vascular ablation have led to several clinical trials. A pilot clinical trial (NCT03199274) explored ultrasound-triggered microbubble destruction to enhance the treatment response in hepatocellular carcinoma patients undergoing transarterial radio-embolization.<sup>[423](#page-45-0)</sup> Ultrasound pulses with a 1.5 MHz fundamental frequency, 2.3 μs duration, and mechanical index of 1.13 were applied at a rate of 100 Hz for several minutes prior to radioembolization. A higher tumor response rate was noted in participants who received microbubble destruction compared to those who received radioembolization alone. No significant complications were reported in this study. A first-inhuman, phase 1 prospective interventional trial (NCT04431674) of 8 breast cancer patients assessed fractionated radiotherapy combined with focused ultrasound-microbubble treatment (800 kHz fundamental frequency, 570 kPa peak negative pressure, and 16-cycle tone burst over a 50 ms period repeated for 5–10 minutes). The ultrasound microbubble treatment was applied an hour prior to the first and fifth radiotherapy fractions. $424$  Seven patients experienced a complete response at the treated site over 3 or more months of follow-up. There were no late

effects related to radiotherapy or toxicity from the ultrasound-microbubble treatment, indicating a significant potential for radiosensitization. These results have prompted another clinical trial underway to test ultrasound microbubble destruction to radiosensitize head and neck cancers (NCT04431648).

#### Mechanical Ablation

Histotripsy relies on peak negative pressures in excess of 25 MPa to generate spontaneous bubbles for tissue ablation (see Histotripsy section).<sup>[126](#page-33-0)</sup> Such pressures can be difficult to achieve in situ due to f[actors s](#page-45-0)uch as aberration and complex acoustic paths.<sup>425–427</sup> To mitigate these issues, nanodroplets have been explored to lower the threshold for bubble nucleation. Formulations of nanodroplets to target micrometastases were developed and tested in vitro.<sup>428</sup> Initial studies found a significant decrease in the threshold for bubble cloud formation with  $\sim$ 200 nm diameter nanodroplets  $(\sim10 \text{ MPa})$  compared to without the droplets  $(\sim 28 \text{ MPa})$  for 500-kHz pulses of 2 cycle duration. $^{228}$  $^{228}$  $^{228}$  The droplet transition threshold was found to increase with frequency for singlecycle pulses, $429$  in contrast to measurements with non-histotripsy insonations.<sup>[242](#page-38-0)</sup> These results suggest homogenous nucleation of the perfluorocarbon liquid under histotripsy,<sup>[429](#page-45-0)</sup> whereas heating via superharmonic focusing is a mechanism for non-histotripsy droplet transition.<sup>[257,430](#page-38-0)</sup> A larger number of pulses was required for complete treatment with nanodroplets relative to insonation without droplets, indicating exogenous nuclei lower the efficiency of histotripsy relative to intrinsic nuclei. Other nuclei for histotripsy have also been investigated, including nanocones and microbubbles.<sup>[226,431,432](#page-37-0)</sup> Nanobubbles combined with low frequency, low amplitude ultrasound ( $\sim$ 80 kHz fundamental frequency,  $\sim$ 250 kPa peak negative pressure) have been shown to produce mechanical ablation in vitro and in vivo.<sup>[282,433,434](#page-39-0)</sup>

# Monitoring Bioeffects

Therapeutic ultrasound is a non- or minimally invasive procedure. To ensure the procedure is accurate and effective, imaging is used for therapy planning, monitoring (eg, track heating or cavitation), and assess outcomes. The type of imaging will vary based on the pathologic target, therapeutic mechanism, and system (Figure [4](#page-20-0)). This section will focus on imaging associated with bioeffects in the therapy monitoring and assessment of outcome stages. Imaging for pre-treatment planning has been described previously.<sup>[435](#page-45-0)</sup>

#### Ultrasound Imaging

#### Treatment Monitoring

Focused ultrasound systems are often fit with a coaxial imaging probe. The type of ultrasound imaging used for treatment monitoring depends on the intended bioeffect. Bubbles are effective scatters of ultrasound, making even a standard B-mode imaging sequence a starting point to track cavitation-based therapies.<sup>[436](#page-45-0)</sup> Imaging sequences intended for diagnostic use have limitations for therapy monitoring, including the presence of interference between the imaging and therapy pulses. These artifacts can limit meaningful assessment during application of the therapy. Modified imaging sequences have been proposed to address constructive interference, including filtering to remove the fundamental therapeutic frequencies and the corresponding harmonics or pulse inversion.[437,438](#page-45-0) Ultrafast, plane wave sequences enable the imaging and therapy sequences to be inter-leaved, thereby avoiding interference.<sup>[439](#page-45-0)</sup> Scatter from cavitation can be limited with plane waves due to their unfocused nature, particularly for targets at depth. The integration of a chirp-coded excitation sequence has been shown to significantly increase bubble detection.<sup>[440](#page-45-0)</sup> Additional processing of the steered signals with a nonlinear Volterra filter increases the bubble-to-contrast ratio more than 20 dB relative to standard image processing.[441](#page-45-0) Ultrafast pulses interact with cavitation to enhance the rate of bubble dissolution,  $442$  a rate-limiting factor for cavitationbased histotripsy.[443](#page-45-0)

Diagnostic imaging systems can also be used to monitor ultrasound therapy through the detection of acoustic emissions (eg, cavitation). Structures within tissue scatter the incident therapy pulse, and can be used to determine in situ information about shifts in focal location due to aberration.<sup>[444,445](#page-45-0)</sup> Cavitation is often the strongest source of acoustic emissions and is among the primary considerations when monitoring bubble-based therapies. Indeed, acoustic emissions have been shown to correlate with a number of bioeffects, such as ablation, $439,446,447$  drug delivery, $134,337$  and BBB or BSCB disruption.<sup>448-451</sup> Historically, emissions were detected with single element transducers. The received signals were processed to indicate the strength of spectral components associated with inertial (eg, broadband or inharmonic emissions) or stable (eg, harmonics,  $452$ ) subharmonics, $\frac{316}{10}$  or ultraharmonics $\frac{336}{10}$  cavitation. Studies have also used imaging probes as passive detectors[.453,454](#page-46-0) The received signals are processed in an analogous method to standard B-mode sequences to form images that not only quantify the strength of acoustic emissions, but their location and extent. These images are termed passive acoustic maps or passive cavitation images, and have been an active field of research since the early 2010s. $\frac{444,453-456}{40}$  With the advent of commercial ultrasound imaging systems operated with highlevel computing languages, passive imaging has become more readily integrated into pre-clinical studies.<sup>457</sup> Passive imaging has been implemented onto clinicalgrade scanners,<sup>458</sup> and tested in a trial for delivery of temperature-sensitive liposomes in combination with cavitation nuclei (ISRCTN17598292) and neuronavigated BBB opening with microbubble contrast agents (NCT04118764).

Passive images are often collected without using absolute time of flight information, which restricts resolution based on the point spread function of the array. [457](#page-46-0) For standard imaging probes, the point spread function is increased by a factor of 10 along the range dimension relative to the axial dimension for delay-and-sum-like beamformers. This means there is poor localization of cavitation along the central axis of therapy source for co-axially placed imaging probes. Outcomes are improved for custom detection arrays. For instance, transcranial systems have a point spread function that spans approximately 1 wavelength in all directions.  $459$  A number of approaches have been pr[oposed](#page-46-0) to address the resolution of passive imaging,  $460-462$  which demonstrates this is a primary area of research for the field of therapeutic ultrasound. Due to variability in detection instruments, there has been significant interest in the development of absolute, system-independent measurements of cavitation. $463$  Methods to calibrate imaging systems to report system-independent data have been outlined, including accounting for effects such as diffraction,  $464$  attenuation,  $465$  and probe configuration.  $466$ 

The use of ultrasound for monitoring thermal therapies has also been investigated, largely through <span id="page-20-0"></span>the collection of quantitative acoustic parameters. Ultrasound imaging-based temperature mapping can be achieved bas[ed on](#page-46-0) assessment in shifts of the speed of sound.<sup>467–469</sup> These estimates of tissue heating have not shown the same level of robustness as MRI thermometry. Other quantitative ultrasound parameters have been shown to be good surrogates for heating over temperatures from 38 to  $64^{\circ}$ C, such as the effective acoustic concentration or scatterer diameter<sup>[470](#page-46-0)</sup>

Figure 4. Imaging for treatment monitoring and assessment of outcomes is critical for successful therapeutic ultrasound. Treatment monitoring: Temperature is tracked with MRI thermometry (Reprinted from Medical Physics, vol. 46, no. 2, MRI-quided transurethral insonation of silica-shell phase-shift emulsions in the prostate with an advanced navigation platform, pp. 774–788, Copyright 2019, with permission from Wiley). Cavitation can be gauged by hyperechogenicity on B-mode imaging or the detection of acoustic emissions (Reprinted from Brain, vol. 146, no. 3, Blood–brain barrier opening of the default mode network in Alzheimer's disease with magnetic resonance-guided focused ultrasound, pp. 865–872, Copyright 2023, by permission of Oxford University Press). Noncontrast assessment of outcomes: Native MRI contrast (Reprinted from Physics in Medicine and Biology, vol. 62, no. 17, The response of MRI contrast parameters in in vitro tissues and tissue mimicking phantoms to fractionation by histotripsy, article number 7167, Copywrite 2017, with permission from IOP Publishing), standard ultrasound grayscale (Reprinted from Scientific Reports, vol. 9, Pilot in vivo studies on transcutaneous boiling histotripsy in porcine liver and kidney, article number 20176, Copyright 2019, with permission from Nature Publishing under creative commons license CC BY 4.0), bubbleinduced color Doppler (Reprinted from IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control, vol. 63, no. 6, Bubbleinduced color Doppler feedback for histotripsy tissue fractionation, pp. 408–419, Copyright 2016, with permission from IEEE), or elastography (Reprinted from IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control, vol. 59, no. 6, Imaging feedback of histotripsy treatments using ultrasound shear wave elastography, pp. 1167–1181, Copyright 2012, with permission from IEEE) can be used to gauge treatment outcomes. Contrast assessment of outcomes: Regions of nonperfusion on contrast MRI or ultrasound are primary methods used to assess ablation (Reprinted from International Journal of Hyperthermia, 39(1), First-in-man histotripsy of hepatic tumors: the THERESA trial, a feasibility study, pp. 1115–1123, Copyright 2022, with permission from Taylor and Francis Group under creative commons license CC BY 4.0; Reprinted from Medical Physics, vol. 46, no. 2, MRI-guided transurethral insonation of silica-shell phase-shift emulsions in the prostate with an advanced navigation platform, pp. 774-788, Copyright 2019, with permission from Wiley; Reprinted from IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control, vol. 68, no. 9, Contrast-Enhanced Ultrasound: A Useful Tool to Study and Monitor Hepatic Tumors Treated With Histotripsy, pp. 2853-2860, Copyright 2021, with permission from IEEE; Reprinted from European Journal of Radiology, vol. 81, no. 12, Clinical Utility of a Microbubble-Enhancing Contrast ("SonoVue") in Treatment of Uterine Fibroids with High Intensity Ultrasound: A Retrospective Study, pp. 3832–3838, Copyright 2012, with permission from Elsevier).





# **Assess Outcomes: Noncontrast**

#### Treatment Outcomes

Ultrasound imaging is often the initial approach used to gauge treatment outcomes. For standard B-mode imaging, thermal ablation appears hyperechoic due to an increase in perfusion and boiling bubbles gener-ated within the focal zone.<sup>[471,472](#page-46-0)</sup> Changes in echogenicity have been found to correlate with tissue temperature. $473$  This information was integrated onto a transrectal prostate ablation device to guide the acoustic output based on changes in echogenicity. Outcomes for 97 patients treated with echogenicity feedback resulted in a post-treatment negative biopsy rate of 97%.<sup>[99](#page-32-0)</sup> Ultrasound images processed with echo decorrelation are less sensitive to artifacts and more sensitive to ablation than classical quantitative acoustic metrics.[474](#page-47-0) Based on its success in pre-clinical studies, echo decorrelation was tested in a clinical study for radiofrequency ablation.<sup>[475](#page-47-0)</sup> Histotripsy ablation reduces tissue structure to acellular debris, resulting in a hypoechoic appearance on B-mode imaging for ex vivo specimen and phantoms.<sup>[341,476,477](#page-41-0)</sup> The appearance of histotripsy ablation can be more difficult to assess in vivo,  $140$  prompting the development of a neural network for image segmentation of ablation.[478](#page-47-0) The network performed well in vitro, with an overall accuracy of 82%, IoU score of 92%, and area under the ROC curve of 92%. The network had poor predictive ability in the early stages of treatment due to morphological changes in the appearance of ablation on ultrasound imaging.

Other non-contrast modes of ultrasound imaging have been investigated to assess outcomes. Ablation disrupts the microvasculature, which appears as a reduction in blood flow under power and color Doppler imaging. $479$  Changes in the color Doppler are also indicative of successful tissue fraction under histotripsy due to changes in bubble motion.<sup>[480,481](#page-47-0)</sup> Ablation alters the elastic properties of the tissue. Thermal coagulation increases tissue stiffness,<sup>482</sup> which can be tracked with ultrasound shear wave elastography.<sup>[483](#page-47-0)</sup> Advanced elastography sequences take advantage of the therapy pulse to generate shear waves.<sup>484</sup> In contrast, histotripsy liquefaction reduces tissue stiffness. Complete treatment generates liquefaction that prohibits the generation of shear waves, and therefore produces a null region on elastography images.<sup>[485](#page-47-0)</sup>

Contrast-enhanced imaging provides a proxy for perfusion within the tissue, particularly for intravascular microbubble contrast agents. $32$  Both thermal and mechanical ablation disrupt the capillary bed, which prevents the penetration of contrast into treated regions. The resulting ablation gives a hypointense appearance on contrast-enhanced ultra-sound.<sup>[140,486](#page-33-0)–488</sup> There can be some question on the margins of treatment, which can appear hyperintense due to sublethal damage. $472$  A similar hypointense rim is also observed for other forms of contrastenhanced imaging (eg, MRI or  $CT$ ).<sup>[84](#page-31-0)</sup>

In summary, ultrasound imaging provides realtime information and is substantially less expensive than other modalities.<sup>[489](#page-47-0)</sup> There remain limitations to the use of ultrasound imaging for therapy guidance, including inaccuracies in estimating the ablation zone extent, and interobserver and objective variability in assessment of outcomes.<sup>[490,491](#page-47-0)</sup> Standard ultrasound scanners largely lack volumetric assessment, which is a deterrent relative to other imaging modalities.

## Magnetic Resonance Imaging

#### Therapy Monitoring with MRI Thermometry

The known temperature dependence of the proton resonance frequency shift for water is well established (on the order of  $-0.01$  ppm/ $^{\circ}$ C),<sup>[492](#page-47-0)</sup> and can be assessed with MRI. Successive MRI acquisitions with phase-sensitive sequences like gradient echo enable the generation of accurate temperature change maps in near real-time. $493$  Temperature monitoring with MRI is used extensively to guide thermal ablation, both for targeting and to gauge outcomes based on thermal dose.<sup>[18,494](#page-29-0)</sup> There are limitations to the accuracy of MRI thermometry. Assessment of proton resonance frequency requires sufficient water content, posing a challenge to assess temperature shifts in fatty tissue such as breast or liver. $495$  There can be artifacts due to drifts in the magnetic field or high heating that cause phase wrapping.<sup>[496](#page-48-0)</sup> Finally, proton resonance frequency thermometry is sensitive to macroscopic motion (eg, caused by the patient moving) and even changes in blood flow.<sup>[497](#page-48-0)</sup>

# Treatment Outcomes

Excellent soft tissue contrast can be achieved with MRI to evaluate ablation. Even ultrasound-guided treatments often rely on MRI to confirm outcomes 24–72 hours after the procedure.<sup>[436](#page-45-0)</sup> There are several forms of inherent MRI contrast to determine treatment outcomes, including longitudinal relaxation time  $(T1)$ , transverse relaxation time  $(T2)$ , and proton density. Diffusion is another form of MRI con-trast, and is well correlated with histopathology.<sup>[498](#page-48-0)–</sup> <sup>[501](#page-48-0)</sup> For thermal ablation, changes in diffusivity depend on the tissue type and insonation parameters.  $501,502$ Mechanical ablation increases local diffusivity and perfusion within targeted regions.<sup>[499,503,504](#page-48-0)</sup> Intravoxel incoherent motion is an extension of diffusionweighted imaging that accounts for diffusion and perfusion of the tissue.  $505$  Based on its ability to distinguish between inflammation and necrosis, intravoxel incoherent motion shows promise to help identify the edges of treatment zones.<sup>[506](#page-48-0)</sup> Longitudinal and transverse contrast have also been employed to assess abla-tion in pre-clinical models.<sup>[427,499,503,507](#page-45-0)</sup> Quantitative T2 mapping has been applied to thermal ablation of desmoid tumors, with progressive changes observed in the relaxation time over the course of treatment.<sup>[508](#page-48-0)</sup>

Contrast-enhanced MRI remains the gold standard to assess ablation. Non-perfusing regions corre-late strongly with histologically assessment of tissue.<sup>[84](#page-31-0)</sup> Contrast-enhanced MRI is twice as sensitive to ablation relative to contrast  $CT<sup>.509</sup>$  $CT<sup>.509</sup>$  $CT<sup>.509</sup>$  Heating can cause ambiguity in determining the precise borders of the treatment zone due to reactive hyperthermia.<sup>[510](#page-48-0)</sup> For histotripsy, hyperintense contrast within major vessels have been observed in the otherwise hypointense treatment zone.<sup>436</sup> These findings are consistent with the known properties of histotripsy to spare major vessels.<sup>132</sup> In addition to ablation, contrast MRI is used to confirm BBB and BSCB disruption studies in pre-clinical and clinical studies.<sup>317,449,511</sup> Good correlation has been observed between contrast enhancement and extravasated dyes in pre-clinical studies.<sup>302,512</sup>

There are some additional considerations when performing contrast MRI with typical gadoliniumbased agents. Contrast MRI is performed at the end of treatment due to a decrease in the half-life of gado-linium with increasing temperature.<sup>[513](#page-48-0)</sup> Gadolinium cannot be cleared by patients with renal insuffi-ciency.<sup>[514](#page-48-0)</sup> Recent studies indicated the agent may be deposited and retained within the brain,  $515$  though there is a lack of clinical evidence that this creates offtarget effects. Finally, the increased healthcare costs for MRI relative to ultrasound are a consideration when considering the systems used for image guidance.<sup>[516](#page-48-0)</sup>

#### Computed Tomography

Hounsfield units are a relative quantitative measure-ment of radio density.<sup>[517](#page-49-0)</sup> There is temperature dependence for Hounsfield units, which make CT a potential method to monitor thermal therapies.<sup>[518](#page-49-0)</sup> Real-time monitoring with CT is not common due to the associated ionizing radiation. The primary use of CT is to assess ablation outcomes. Similar to MRI, regions of ablation appear as hypointense on contrast CT acquired with a 3-phase sequence. $436,519$  There can be a rim of enhancement surrounding the primary ablation zone indicative of benign physiologic response to thermal injury. The enhancing rim is usually resolved over the course of 1 month, $520$  and the hypointense ablation zone involutes as tissue recovers from the treatment.<sup>[519](#page-49-0)</sup>

A further use of CT is for treatment planning of transcranial or spinal procedures with multi-element phased array sources. The approximate mapping between Hounsfield units and acoustic properties are included in calculations to estimate the in situ acoustic field. $521$  The calculation is used to develop appropriate targeting strategies to account for aberration through appropriate phasing of each element of the therapeutic source. $52\overline{2}$  Information about aberration collected with CT can also be used to correct passive imaging for treatment monitoring, and hence better localization of cavitation.<sup>[459](#page-46-0)</sup>

There can be limitations with identifying lesions with the imaging probe coaxial to the therapy source, particularly for deep-seated targets. To address this limitation, methods that use computed tomography have been developed in the pre-treatment planning phase for histotripsy procedures.<sup>523</sup> This approach uses a wellcharacterized phantom to determine the transfer functions between a cone-beam CT system and robotic arm use for placement of the histotripsy source. Once registered, the robotic positioner for the histotripsy system places the transducers within to target regions under cone-beam CT with  $1.4 \pm 0.5$  mm precision.

# Pre-Clinical Testing, Simulations, and Other Non-Clinical Considerations

#### Tissue-Mimicking Materials

Therapeutic ultrasound systems are often calibrated or evaluated with tissue-mimicking materials

1509013.0, Downloaffully wiley com/doi/101.000. University Of Clicago, Wiley Online University Conditions on Wiley Conditions (Utilitys://Online University Of Clicago, Wiley Online University Of Clicago, Wiley Online Unive 1550613.0. Downbaded from litelibushiley.com/doi/10.1002jmn.16611 by University Of Chicago, Wiley Online Library on [11/11/2024]. See the Terms and Conditions (Internsty on [11/11/2024]. See the Terms and Conditions (Inter

(TMMs). Compared to animal and human studies, experiments with TMMs are relatively inexpensive, easier to conduct, more reproducible, and have fewer regulatory hurdles. For most applications, it is important that TMMs model the attenuation coefficient and speed of sound to approximate the propagation of ultrasound correctly. The nonlinearity coefficient should be considered for TMMs used to test high Gol'dberg number conditions,  $524$  including thermal ablation,  $525$  histotripsy,  $526$  and lithotripsy.<sup>[143](#page-34-0)</sup> Quantitative acoustic parameters (eg, backscatter coefficient) should be properly addressed to evaluate an ultrasound-guided system. $470$  For MRI-guided therapies, the longitudinal relaxation time (T1) and effective spin–spin-relaxation time (T2\*) should be replicated.[527,528](#page-49-0)

# Phantoms for Thermal Therapies

Thermal properties of a TMM will impact the spatial distribution of heating, and therefore the prediction of thermal bioeffects. Phantoms have been developed that approximate the soft tissue thermal properties such as conductivity, diffusivity, and specific heat.[525,528](#page-49-0)–<sup>533</sup> Some of these TMMs also mimic the backscatter coefficient,<sup>[525,530,532](#page-49-0)</sup> nonlinearity coefficient,  $525,530$  or mechanical properties.  $526,528 526,528-$ [530,532](#page-49-0) The acoustic,<sup>[525,529,534,535](#page-49-0)</sup> thermal,<sup>[525,529,536,537](#page-49-0)</sup> and mechanical<sup>[529](#page-49-0)</sup> properties of TMMs have been measured over a range of temperatures relevant for thermal therapies (ie, room temperature to  $70^{\circ}$ C). To qualitatively assess thermal therapies, a polyacrylamide hydrogel and bovine serum albumin TMM was developed that becomes opaque in locations heated to 60C.[534,535,538,539](#page-49-0) Thermochromic ink-based TMMs also provide visual cues for outcomes of thera-peutic levels of heating.<sup>[540,541](#page-49-0)</sup>

Targets other than soft tissue can by modeled by phantoms. Blood TMMs within the physiologic range of attenuation coefficient, speed of sounds, nonlinearity coefficient, thermal conductivity, thermal diffu-sivity, and viscosity have been produced.<sup>[532,536,537,542](#page-49-0)</sup> The temperature-dependent properties of 2 blood phantoms were characterized up to  $70^{\circ}$ C.<sup>[536,537](#page-49-0)</sup> A 2-component phantom that approximates bone within soft tissue was generated to test palliation of metastases with MRI-guided focused ultrasound.<sup>[543](#page-50-0)</sup> A bilayer gel TMM was developed to study phase

aberration that causes defocusing of the acoustic field across multiple tissue layers.<sup>[544](#page-50-0)</sup>

# Phantoms for Histotripsy

Mechanical ablation with histotripsy relies on bubble activity to lyse cells in the focal zone.<sup>[545](#page-50-0)</sup> The most common TMM used in pre-clinical studies to evaluate histotripsy is an agarose gel that includes a thin layer of red blood cells.<sup>[477](#page-47-0)</sup> Over the course of histotripsy exposure, treated regions become optically transparent and serve as a ground truth for identifying ablation. Further, changes in the phantom appearance on ultrasound imaging are consistent with the appearance of tissue ablated ex vivo. Fiducial markers can be embedded in the phantom to facilitate registration between digital photographs of ablation and medical imaging (eg, ultrasound or MRI).<sup>[499](#page-48-0)</sup> Agarose has a low attenuation coefficient relative to soft tissue, which may alter nonlinearities in the histotripsy pressure waveform relative to that generated in vivo. $526$ Additives such as evaporated milk increase the TMM attenuation within the range of ex vivo tissues, though at a loss of transparency.  $526$  While the concentration of agarose can be altered to adjust outcomes based on material stiffness,  $\frac{132,341}{12}$  $\frac{132,341}{12}$  $\frac{132,341}{12}$  there are questions as to whether this material truly replicates the viscoelastic properties of tissue that affect bubble dynamics in vivo. More recent work with hydrogels has been shown to replicate tissue toughness, particularly replicating structures with significant extracellular matrix such as benign prostate hyperplasia.<sup>[546](#page-50-0)</sup> Additional phantoms with multiple layers to approximate soft tis-sue aberration have also been investigated.<sup>[547](#page-50-0)</sup>

# Quality Assurance

Clinical-focused ultrasound systems are tested on a regular basis to identify possible malfunctions prior to patient treatment. Several publications document quality assuranc[e \(QA](#page-50-0)) protocols for singleinstitution studies.<sup>548–550</sup> A report by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM) Task Group 241 includes recommendations for periodic testing of MRI-guided focused ultrasound sys-tems.<sup>[551,552](#page-50-0)</sup> The recommendations are divided into categories according to the frequency of inspection. Tests that are conducted daily or before each patient treatment include transducer focusing capability, transducer steering, imaging signal-to-noise ratio, safety interlock evaluation, visual check of equipment for damage, and inspection of the coupling membrane. Tests to be conducted every 6 months or every twenty patients include motor system evaluation, table positioning and homing capability, the accuracy of MRI thermometry, planning/delivery software function evaluation, cavitation detection, and degassing system. Tests that should be conducted annually or every 100 patients include acoustic output power with a radiation force balance and ultrasound beam characterization with a hydrophone.<sup>[551](#page-50-0)</sup>

The AAPM Task Group 333 was formed in 2019 to develop a more detailed MRI-guided focused ultrasound systems QA protocol that should be executed before each patient treatment. Further, the protocol was tested in an interlaboratory comparison study. The protocol included specifications for a new phantom that was custom-designed for MRI-guided focused ultrasound systems. Detailed methods for measurements of peak temperature rise, targeting error, signal-to-noise ratio, and assessing the thermal ablation volume were included as part of data acquisition required for the protocol. Five institutes were included in the interlaboratory comparison study, each with a variety of commercial and custom therapy systems. The study was completed in 2023, and processing of collected data was underway at the time this manuscript was written (June 2024).

# Reporting Therapeutic Ultrasound Treatment Parameters

Recommendations have been developed to document therapeutic ultrasound studies to promote experimen-tal reproducibility.<sup>[553](#page-50-0)</sup> There are separate sets of recommendations for clinical and preclinical studies to provide flexibility for differences in expertise and equipment among institutions. The reporting recommendations include descriptions of driving electronics, transducer, hydrophone-based acoustic output characterization, numerical simulations, monitoring methods, and the intended bioeffect.

Measurements of the acoustic field with a hydrophone remain a mainstay parameter needed to ensure the reproducibility of therapeutic ultrasound studies. The effective size of a hydrophone element can be much larger than its geometric size, particularly at low frequencies.<sup>[554](#page-50-0)</sup> Methods have been developed to compensate for spatial averaging across the hydrophone sensitive element and for hydrophone frequency-dependent sensitivity,<sup>[555](#page-50-0)</sup> including for broadband therapeutic ultrasound pressure pulses.<sup>[555](#page-50-0)–</sup> <sup>[559](#page-50-0)</sup> The broadband nature of therapeutic ultrasound pulses is due to nonlinear propagation, resulting in energy at the fundamental frequency of the excitation  $(f_0)$  and harmonic frequencies  $(nf_0,$  where  $n = 1,2,3,$  $...n_{\text{max}}$  where  $n_{\text{max}}$  can exceed 100).<sup>[130,560](#page-33-0)</sup> The -3 dB beamwidths of the harmonic beam components of the therapeutic ultrasound acoustic field decrease with  $n$ . Critical values of  $n$  can exist for an excitation with harmonic beamwidths smaller than the sensitive element of the hydrophone (Figure  $5$ ). The resulting effect is equivalent to the application of a low pass filter to pressure waveforms recorded by the hydrophone. To address the need for spatial averaging correction, an inverse-filter method has been shown to improve the accuracy for hydrophone mea-surements of focused ultrasound pressure fields.<sup>[561](#page-50-0)</sup> This method was adopted into an International Elec-trotechnical Commission (IEC) standard.<sup>[562](#page-50-0)</sup> To facilitate implementation of the spatial averaging correction, a simplified method was developed that is equivalent to the full model.<sup>[563,564](#page-50-0)</sup>

#### Numerical Simulations

The acoustic output for operational driving conditions of therapeutic sources can be sufficient to either damage hydrophones or cause inaccurate measurements due to cavitation or excessive heating. Numerical simulations have been employed to address the gap in field measurements. Modeling may provide a better estimate of the field than measurements for some conditions due to limitations in the hydrophone bandwidth or spatial averaging effects.<sup>[130](#page-33-0)</sup> The IEC has released technical specification TS62556 to provide guidelines in the use of numerical calculations to report a subset of field parameters for therapeutic ultrasound devices.<sup>565-[568](#page-51-0)</sup>

There are multiple open-source codes available to calculate the  $\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{569}{560}$  $\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{569}{560}$  $\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{569}{560}$  nonlinear,  $\frac{570,571}{570,571}$  $\frac{570,571}{570,571}$  $\frac{570,571}{570,571}$  and shocked $560,572$  acoustic fields and pressure waveforms of ultrasound sources (Table [2\)](#page-26-0). Some codes also calculate Pennes bioheat transfer equation in parallel.[566,573,574](#page-51-0) These codes can often be run with a high-level computing language (eg, MATLAB) to facilitate ease of use. The assumptions integrated into calculations for each model should be considered

<span id="page-25-0"></span>Figure 5. Harmonic beam profile plots for nonlinear pressure waves produced by a focused therapy transducer measured with a high-resolution (100-μm diameter geometrical sensitive element) fiber-optic hydrophone. The harmonic number is denoted by n. Gaussian fits are shown in dotted lines. Error bars denote standard deviation in the measurement obtained from transverse scans obtained horizontally and vertically. The black vertical lines show the spatial extent of a medium-resolution (400-μm diameter geometrical sensitive element) low-cost, robust needle hydrophone. The 400-μm hydrophone can be used for accurate measurement of the acoustic field after spatial averaging correction is applied. Each panel is the same dataset but at differing extensions along the spatial dimension (Reprinted from IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control, vol. 66, no. 9, Correction for Spatial Averaging Artifacts in Hydrophone Measurements of High-Intensity Therapeutic Ultrasound: An Inverse Filter Approach, pp. 1453–1464, Copyright 2019, with permission from IEEE). BBB, blood–brain barrier; FUS, focused ultrasound.



when analyzing data.<sup>[575](#page-51-0)</sup> For example, sources that are highly focused (eg, f-number less than 1.2) require additional considerations to address diffraction cor-rectly.<sup>[572](#page-51-0)</sup> Increased computational power may be required in the form of workstations or clusters for highly nonlinear waveforms that include shock waves. [576](#page-51-0) Differences among models to predict acoustic fields are unknown. The development of benchmarks for numerical computations is a topic being reviewed by IEC Technical Committee 87.

# Patient Safety

Precautions for MRI-guided focused ultrasound pro-cedures have been reviewed previously at length.<sup>[551](#page-50-0)</sup> Briefly, therapeutic ultrasound transducers can potentially apply excessive heat to superficial tissues between the source and the intended target.<sup>[551,577,578](#page-50-0)</sup> This problem can be ameliorated by cycling the transducer power to allow for adequate cooling between exposures,  $579$  circulating cooling water,  $580$  or using cooling balloons. [581,582](#page-51-0)

Sub-therapeutic exposures can be performed to verify the accuracy of targeting. Extra care should be taken to avoid collateral exposure to nearby tissues that are thermally sensitive, such as nerves, bones, and bowel. Cavitation detection should be used to minimize the risk of undesired mechanical bioeffects.<sup>[551](#page-50-0)</sup>

The standard to promote patient safety for therapeutic ultrasound procedures (IEC 60601-2-62) does not allow: 1) display of incorrect numerical values associated with the therapy; 2) production of unwanted ultrasound output; 3) production of excessive ultrasound output; 4) reflection of excessive ultrasonic power at the transducer/patient interface due to inadequate coupling; 5) unwanted targeting of tissue regions away from the intended target region; and 6) production of unwanted thermal or mechanical tissue damage in or distal to the region of interest.

# Challenges for Therapeutic Ultrasound

Despite its promise, challenges remain for therapeutic ultrasound prior to adoption into routine clinic use. The ultrasound field does not penetrate gas bodies such as the lung or the bowel. These sites represent the second and third most common cancers locations

<span id="page-26-0"></span>

in the United States, with an estimated annual patient population of  $\sim$ 350,000.<sup>[583](#page-51-0)</sup> Lung flooding with an isotonic solution has been used successfully for pul-monary ultrasound imaging,<sup>[584](#page-51-0)</sup> and was tested for targeting nodules with focused ultrasound.<sup>[585](#page-51-0)</sup> Successful outcomes were achieved with ex vivo tissue human specimen, and in vivo porcine lung with no reported complications. A tumor in the anterior por-tion of the lung was treated with thermal ablation.<sup>[586](#page-51-0)</sup> No flooding was used for the treatment of this patient with favorable outcomes. Outcomes were favorable, but there has been no subsequent follow-up to the treatment of additional patients. Targeting the pancreas is also complicated by overlapping gas-filled intestine. Pre-clinical studies in a swine orthotopic model pre-treated animals with simethicone and bisacodyle to minimize the contents of the intes-tines.<sup>[587](#page-51-0)</sup> Partial ablation with histotripsy was generated in the targeted pancreatic tumors, in part due to the dense stroma. Gas was still present in the gastrointestinal tract which limited targeting, suggesting additional methods to empty intestines may be beneficial.

Defocusing of the acoustic field due to aberration is a challenge for targets like the kidney, liver,  $85$  and brain.<sup>[588](#page-51-0)</sup> Investigators are working to address these issues with multi-element systems the adjust the phase of the output to correct for aberration.<sup>[85,425](#page-31-0)</sup> Simulations based on computed tomography imaging of the skull have been used to estimate the degree of aberration, and appropriating phasing of the ele-ments.<sup>[589](#page-51-0)</sup> Pulses of  $\sim$ 1 MHz from specialized elements integrated in the array are used to localize the skull. These data are co-registered with CT imaging, which may enable transcranial targeting without the need for MRI.<sup>[590,591](#page-52-0)</sup> Pre-clinical investigations into transcranial histotripsy use information collected from acoustic emissions generated by cavitation in addition to CT imaging data to correct for aberration. This 2-step protocol achieved  $\sim$ 90% recovery of the peak focal pressure compared to gold standard hydro-phone correction on 3 excised human calvaria.<sup>[592](#page-52-0)</sup> Further, there was a substantial reduction in the error of positioning the focal zone within the intended target relative to other approaches.

Off-target ablation may occur as the result of respiratory motion.<sup>[593](#page-52-0)</sup> Longitudinal studies in a rodent model indicate tissue ablated by histotripsy

parabolic approximation is applied. CW, continuous wave; PW, pulsed wave;

parabolic approximation is applied<br>CW, continuous wave; PW, pulsed

+, code is computationally efficient for shock waves.

continuous wave; PW, pulsed wave; +, code is computationally efficient for shock waves.

resolves over the course of several days, $427$  suggesting that collateral damage from mechanical ablation does not have lasting effects. In contrast, thermal ablation scars treated tissue indefinitely,  $594,595$  which motivates the development of methods to minimize off-target damage. Using the fact that tissue motion is along 1 primary direction, elliptical treatment plans have been tested.<sup>[596](#page-52-0)</sup> The resulting ablated region aligned well with the intended spherical target. Therapeutic transducers may be affixed to advanced robotic systems to translate the focal volume throughout the intended target.[597,598](#page-52-0) Information on target motion based on ultrasound imaging has been used to adjust the robot position, and therefore therapeutic source, in real time. Robotic-based motion-based correction has been shown to reduce the targeting errors by 89% relative to a stationary source.<sup>59</sup>

The perfusion of targets can influence the outcome of focused ultrasound. Heat sink effects in highly perfused tumors diminish the efficacy of thermal-focused ultrasound procedures.<sup>[600](#page-52-0)</sup> Investigations are underway to address heat sink effects, including liquid perfluorocarbon droplets and fibers.<sup>[601,602](#page-52-0)</sup> Focused ultrasound procedures that rely on heating can be several hours in duration.<sup>[603,604](#page-52-0)</sup> This is in part due to nearfield heating, which distorts the acoustic field and can lead to collateral damage. Nearfield heating causes skin burns at low rates of incidents, $605$  though long pauses are integrated into the treatment profile to avoid these effects.<sup>[578](#page-51-0)</sup> Methods are needed to avoid bones and air cavities in the near or far field that could cause irregular or unintended heating to expedite thermal ablation procedures.

Refinement is also needed for image guidance. To align the focal region with a given target, coregistered ultrasound imaging probes used for treatment monitoring are often offset several centimeters from target. The resulting target is in the far field of the imaging system, which causes a reduction in image quality. Novel sequences or therapy-specific imaging probes may help to address this issue. Cavitation emissions are a common approach to monitor bubble-based therapies, but appropriate quantification and correlation with bioeffects have yet to be fully established. A virtual workshop was held in 2021 to establish the state of the field for bubble detection and quantification. Information gathered from that

workshop is being processed to provide recommendations to the community when reporting on the detection of cavitation. $606$  MRI remains the gold standard for temperature quantification, though has limitations in terms of accessibility and healthcare costs. $607$  To address these issues for transcranial applications, neuronavigation is being investigated to retain the benefits of pre-treatment diagnostic scans without the need for MRI during ultrasound exposure.<sup>[326,608,609](#page-41-0)</sup>

## Conclusions

There have been substantial shifts in the landscape of therapeutic ultrasound in the years since the parent to this review article was published in 2012.<sup>[5](#page-28-0)</sup> An additional 23 therapeutic ultrasound devices were given FDA clearance or approval (Table [1](#page-2-0)). Treatment for 14 conditions with therapeutic ultrasound is now reimbursable through insurance, and routine clinical treatment was approved for an additional 18 conditions.[82](#page-31-0) The expanded use of new devices into the clinical will determine which systems are adopted into the standard-of-care, and potentially provide new information on bioeffects in therapeutic ultrasound.

The emergence of new applications of therapeutic ultrasound outlined in this review largely reflects recent advances in medicine. Some examples include investigations into the immunomodulatory effects of therapeutic ultrasound, which are consistent with the rise of checkpoint inhibitors into the clinic. $610$ The neuromodulatory effects of transcranial ultrasound align with the recognition that improved approaches are needed to address mental health. $611$ Sonogenetics complements gene editing techniques like CRISPR-Cas9.<sup>[612](#page-52-0)</sup> Mechanotransduction has been identified as an increasingly important tool in biology, lending into the need for approaches with targeted microbubbles or other cavitation nuclei to provide localized, controlled perturbation.<sup>[613](#page-52-0)</sup> The development of new therapeutic ultrasound techniques is likely to reflect future challenges in healthcare, which may be the result of multiple factors.

Based on the information outlined in this review, the following should be considered for pre-clinical and clinical tests of therapeutic ultrasound technology:

- <span id="page-28-0"></span>• Although clinically relevant bioeffects have not been observed when ultrasound is used by qualified professionals for diagnostic imaging and imageguided intervention, sufficient and controlled exposure levels can be used to generate therapeutic benefits.
- The type of bioeffect generated by ultrasound depends on many factors, including the ultrasound source, exposure conditions, presence of cavitation nuclei, and tissue type.
- Appropriate monitoring techniques based on the mechanism-of-action and intended bioeffect should be implemented.

# Data Availability Statement

Data sharing is not applicable to this article as no new data were created or analyzed in this study.

# American Institute of Ultrasound in Medicine Bioeffects Committee Members

Kenneth Bader, PhD, Chair; Jason T. Nomura, MD, Vice Chair; Aiguo Han, PhD; Alfred C.H. Yu, PhD; Alycen Wiacek, PhD; Diane Dalecki, PhD; Douglas L. Miller, PhD; Kevin J. Haworth, PhD; Holly S Lay, PhD; Kenneth Hoyt, PhD; Inder Raj Singh Makin, MD, PhD; Jacques S. Abramowicz, MD; Marie Muller, PhD; Siddhartha Sikdar, PhD; Zheng Feng Lu, PhD. Resource Members: Mitra Aliabouzar, PhD; Corinne E Wessner, RDMS, RVT; J. Brian Fowlkes, PhD; Gerald R. Harris, PhD; Jennifer E. Bagley, MPH, RDMS, RVT; John Donlon; Keith A. Wear, PhD; Kurt Sandstrom; Paul L. Carson, PhD; Felicia M. Toreno, PhD, RDMS, RDCS, ROUB, RVT. Liaison Members: Frederic Padilla, PhD; Kevin J. Haworth, PhD; Douglas L. Miller, PhD; Wayne Moore, BSc; Jacques S. Abramowicz, MD; Jennifer E. Bagley, MPH, RDMS, RVT; Keith A. Wear, PhD; Shahram Vaezy, PhD.

# References

1. American Institute of Ultrasound in Medicine. Conclusions Regarding Epidemiology for Obstetric Ultrasound. [https://www.](https://www.aium.org/resources/official-statements/view/conclusions-regarding-epidemiology-for-obstetric-ultrasound) aium.org/resources/offi[cial-statements/view/conclusions-regarding](https://www.aium.org/resources/official-statements/view/conclusions-regarding-epidemiology-for-obstetric-ultrasound)[epidemiology-for-obstetric-ultrasound.](https://www.aium.org/resources/official-statements/view/conclusions-regarding-epidemiology-for-obstetric-ultrasound) Accessed October 11, 2024.

- 2. Fowlkes JB. American Institute of Ultrasound in medicine consensus report on potential bioeffects of diagnostic ultrasound. J Ultrasound Med 2008; 27:503–515. [https://doi.org/10.7863/](https://doi.org/10.7863/jum.2008.27.4.503) [jum.2008.27.4.503.](https://doi.org/10.7863/jum.2008.27.4.503)
- 3. International Electrotechnical Commission. Particular Requirements for the Basic Safety and Essential Performance of Ultrasonic Medical Diagnostic and Monitoring Equipment. 2.1st ed. IEC; 2015.
- 4. American Institute of Ultrasound in Medicine. Recommended Maximum Scanning Times for Displayed Thermal Index (TI) Values. [https://www.aium.org/resources/of](https://www.aium.org/resources/official-statements/view/recommended-maximum-scanning-times-for-displayed-thermal-index-(ti)-values)ficial-statements/ [view/recommended-maximum-scanning-times-for-displayed-thermal](https://www.aium.org/resources/official-statements/view/recommended-maximum-scanning-times-for-displayed-thermal-index-(ti)-values)[index-\(ti\)-values](https://www.aium.org/resources/official-statements/view/recommended-maximum-scanning-times-for-displayed-thermal-index-(ti)-values). Accessed October 11, 2024.
- 5. Miller DL, Smith NB, Bailey MR, Czarnota GJ, Hynynen K, Makin IRS. Overview of therapeutic ultrasound applications and safety considerations. J Ultrasound Med 2012; 31:623-634. <https://doi.org/10.7863/jum.2012.31.4.623>.
- 6. Rader F, Kirtane AK, Wang Y, et al. Durability of blood pressure reduction after ultrasound renal denervation: three-year follow-up of the treatment arm of the randomised RADIANCE-HTN SOLO trial. EuroIntervention 2022; 18:e677–e685. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.4244/EIJ-D-22-00305) [org/10.4244/EIJ-D-22-00305.](https://doi.org/10.4244/EIJ-D-22-00305)
- 7. Casoni P, Bissacco D, Pizzamiglio M, Nanni E. High intensity focused ultrasound in treating great saphenous vein incompetence: perioperative and 1-year outcomes. Phlebology 2024; 39: 448–455. <https://doi.org/10.1177/02683555241243161>.
- 8. Fischer A, Korkusuz H, Vorländer C. Effectiveness of highintensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) therapy of solid and complex benign thyroid nodules – a long-term follow up two-center study. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes 2022; 130:374–380. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1055/a-1719-4441) [doi.org/10.1055/a-1719-4441](https://doi.org/10.1055/a-1719-4441).
- Marinova M, Rauch M, Mücke M, et al. High-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) for pancreatic carcinoma: evaluation of feasibility, reduction of tumour volume and pain intensity. Eur Radiol 2016; 26:4047–4056. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00330-016-4239-0>.
- 10. Calik J, Sauer N, Woźniak B, Wojnar A, Pietkiewicz P, Dzięgiel P. Pilot study on high-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) for basal cell carcinoma: effectiveness and safety. J Clin Med 2024; 13:3277. <https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm13113277>.
- 11. Merckel LG, Knuttel FM, Deckers R, et al. First clinical experience with a dedicated MRI-guided high-intensity focused ultrasound system for breast cancer ablation. Eur Radiol 2016; 26: 4037–4046. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00330-016-4222-9>.
- 12. Tiegs-Heiden CA, Hesley GK, Long Z, et al. MRI-guided focused ultrasound ablation of painful lumbar facet joints: a retrospective assessment of safety and tolerability in human subjects. Pain Med 2023; 24:1219–1223. [https://doi.org/10.1093/pm/pnad100.](https://doi.org/10.1093/pm/pnad100)
- 13. Perez J, Gofeld M, Leblang S, et al. Fluoroscopy-guided highintensity focused ultrasound neurotomy of the lumbar zygapophyseal joints: a clinical pilot study. Pain Med 2022; 23: 67–75. <https://doi.org/10.1093/pm/pnab275>.
- <span id="page-29-0"></span>14. Gallay MN, Magara AE, Moser D, Kowalski M, Kaeser M, Jeanmonod D. Magnetic resonance–guided focused ultrasound central lateral thalamotomy against chronic and therapy-resistant neuropathic pain: retrospective long-term follow-up analysis of 63 interventions. J Neurosurg 2023; 139:615–624. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.3171/2023.1.JNS222879) [org/10.3171/2023.1.JNS222879.](https://doi.org/10.3171/2023.1.JNS222879)
- 15. Gallay MN, Moser D, Jeanmonod D. MR-guided focused ultrasound central lateral thalamotomy for trigeminal neuralgia. Single center experience. Front Neurol 2020; 11:271. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fneur.2020.00271) [3389/fneur.2020.00271](https://doi.org/10.3389/fneur.2020.00271).
- 16. Nyborg WL, Carson PL, Carstensen EL, et al. Exposure criteria for medical diagnostic ultrasound: II. Criteria based on all known mechanisms. NCRP Report. 2002. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2003.09.002) [ultrasmedbio.2003.09.002.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2003.09.002)
- 17. Dalecki D, Carstensen EL, Parker KJ, Bacon DR. Absorption of finite amplitude focused ultrasound. J Acoust Soc Am 1991; 89: 2435–2447. [https://doi.org/10.1121/1.400976.](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.400976)
- 18. Sapareto SA, Dewey WC. Thermal dose determination in cancer therapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1984; 10:787–800.
- 19. Nyborg WL. Acoustic streaming due to attenuated plane waves. J Acoust Soc Am 1953; 25:68.
- 20. Miller DL, Brayman AA, Holland CK, Wu J. Bioeffects considerations for diagnostic ultrasound contrast agents. J Ultrasound Med 2008; 27:611–632.
- 21. Apfel RE. Acoustic cavitation. Methods in Experimental Physics. New York, NY: Academic Press, Inc; 1981:355-411.
- 22. Flynn HG. Physics of acoustic cavitation in liquids. In: Mason WP (ed). Physical Acoustics. New York, NY: Academic Press, Inc; 1964:58-172.
- 23. Miller MW, Brayman AA, Abramowicz JS. Obstetric ultrasonography: a biophysical consideration of patient safety – the "rules" have changed. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1998; 179:241-254. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9378(98)70279-0) [doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9378\(98\)70279-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9378(98)70279-0).
- 24. Urban MW. Production of acoustic radiation force using ultrasound: methods and applications. Expert Rev Med Devices 2018; 15:819–834. [https://doi.org/10.1080/17434440.2018.1538782.](https://doi.org/10.1080/17434440.2018.1538782)
- 25. Szabo TL. Acoustic radiation forces at the crossroads of ultrasound exposimetry, HIFU, and elastography. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2023; 70:128–137. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2022.3213021) [1109/TUFFC.2022.3213021.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2022.3213021)
- 26. Sarvazyan A. Diversity of biomedical applications of acoustic radiation force. Ultrasonics 2010; 50:230–234. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultras.2009.10.001) [1016/j.ultras.2009.10.001.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultras.2009.10.001)
- 27. Sarvazyan AP, Rudenko OV, Nyborg WL. Biomedical applications of radiation force of ultrasound: historical roots and physical basis. Ultrasound Med Biol 2010; 36:1379–1394. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2010.05.015) [10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2010.05.015](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2010.05.015).
- 28. Apfel RE. Possibility of microcavitation from diagnostic ultrasound. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 1986; 33: 139–142.
- 29. Bader KB, Holland CK. Gauging the likelihood of stable cavitation from ultrasound contrast agents. Phys Med Biol 2012; 58: 127–144.
- 30. Vlaisavljevich E, Maxwell A, Warnez M, Johnsen E, Cain CA, Xu Z. Histotripsy-induced cavitation cloud initiation thresholds in tissues of different mechanical properties. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2014; 61:341–352.
- 31. Maxwell AD, Cain CA, Hall TL, Fowlkes JB, Xu Z. Probability of cavitation for single ultrasound pulses applied to tissues and tissue-mimicking materials. Ultrasound Med Biol 2013; 39: 449–465.
- 32. Kooiman K, Roovers S, Langeveld SAG, et al. Ultrasoundresponsive cavitation nuclei for therapy and drug delivery. Ultrasound Med Biol 2020; 46:1296–1325. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2020.01.002) [ultrasmedbio.2020.01.002.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2020.01.002)
- 33. O'Reilly MA. Exploiting the mechanical effects of ultrasound for noninvasive therapy. Science 2024; 385:eadp7206. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.adp7206) [org/10.1126/science.adp7206.](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.adp7206)
- 34. De Maio A, Alfieri G, Mattone M, Ghanouni P, Napoli A. Highintensity focused ultrasound surgery for tumor ablation: a review of current applications. Radiol Imaging Cancer 2024; 6:e230074. [https://doi.org/10.1148/rycan.230074.](https://doi.org/10.1148/rycan.230074)
- 35. Harrison A, Lin S, Pounder N, Mikuni-Takagaki Y. Mode & mechanism of low intensity pulsed ultrasound (LIPUS) in fracture repair. Ultrasonics 2016; 70:45–52. [https://doi.org/10.1016/](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultras.2016.03.016) [j.ultras.2016.03.016](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultras.2016.03.016).
- 36. Jiang X, Savchenko O, Li Y, et al. A review of low-intensity pulsed ultrasound for therapeutic applications. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2019; 66:2704–2718. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2018.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2018.2889669) [2889669.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2018.2889669)
- 37. Heckman JD, Ryaby JP, McCabe J, Frey JJ, Kilcoyne RF. Acceleration of tibial fracture-healing by non-invasive, low-intensity pulsed ultrasound. J Bone Joint Surg Am 1994; 76:26–34. [https://](https://doi.org/10.2106/00004623-199401000-00004) [doi.org/10.2106/00004623-199401000-00004.](https://doi.org/10.2106/00004623-199401000-00004)
- 38. Azuma Y, Ito M, Harada Y, Takagi H, Ohta T, Jingushi S. Low-intensity pulsed ultrasound accelerates rat femoral fracture healing by acting on the various cellular reactions in the fracture callus. J Bone Miner Res 2001; 16:671–680. [https://doi.org/10.1359/jbmr.2001.16.4.671.](https://doi.org/10.1359/jbmr.2001.16.4.671)
- 39. Wei F-Y, Leung K-S, Li G, et al. Low intensity pulsed ultrasound enhanced mesenchymal stem cell recruitment through stromal derived factor-1 signaling in fracture healing. PLoS One 2014; 9: e106722. [https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0106722.](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0106722)
- 40. Matsumoto K, Shimo T, Kurio N, et al. Low-intensity pulsed ultrasound stimulation promotes osteoblast differentiation through hedgehog signaling. J Cell Biochem 2018; 119:4352– 4360. [https://doi.org/10.1002/jcb.26418.](https://doi.org/10.1002/jcb.26418)
- 41. Khanna A, Nelmes RTC, Gougoulias N, Maffulli N, Gray J. The effects of LIPUS on soft-tissue healing: a review of literature. Br Med Bull 2008; 89:169–182. [https://doi.org/10.1093/bmb/](https://doi.org/10.1093/bmb/ldn040) [ldn040.](https://doi.org/10.1093/bmb/ldn040)
- <span id="page-30-0"></span>42. Ying Z, Lin T, Yan S. Low-intensity pulsed ultrasound therapy: a potential strategy to stimulate tendon-bone junction healing. J Zhejiang Univ Sci B 2012; 13:955–963. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1631/jzus.B1200129) [1631/jzus.B1200129](https://doi.org/10.1631/jzus.B1200129).
- 43. Darmani G, Bergmann TO, Butts Pauly K, et al. Non-invasive transcranial ultrasound stimulation for neuromodulation. Clin Neurophysiol 2022; 135:51–73. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clinph.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clinph.2021.12.010) [2021.12.010.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clinph.2021.12.010)
- 44. Yoo S, Mittelstein DR, Hurt RC, Lacroix J, Shapiro MG. Focused ultrasound excites cortical neurons via mechanosensitive calcium accumulation and ion channel amplification. Nat Commun 2022; 13:493. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-28040-1) [28040-1.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-28040-1)
- 45. Lee K, Park TY, Lee W, Kim H. A review of functional neuromodulation in humans using low-intensity transcranial focused ultrasound. Biomed Eng Lett 2024; 14:407–438. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1007/s13534-024-00369-0) [doi.org/10.1007/s13534-024-00369-0.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s13534-024-00369-0)
- 46. Kamimura HAS, Conti A, Toschi N, Konofagou EE. Ultrasound neuromodulation: mechanisms and the potential of multimodal stimulation for neuronal function assessment. Front Physiol 2020; 8:1–9. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fphy.2020.00150>.
- 47. Wang P, Zhang J, Yu J, Smith C, Feng W. Brain modulatory effects by low-intensity transcranial ultrasound stimulation (TUS): a systematic review on both animal and human studies. Front Neurosci 2019; 13:696. [https://doi.org/10.3389/fnins.2019.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fnins.2019.00696) [00696](https://doi.org/10.3389/fnins.2019.00696).
- 48. Webb TD, Wilson MG, Odéen H, Kubanek J. Sustained modulation of primate deep brain circuits with focused ultrasonic waves. Brain Stimul 2023; 16:798–805. [https://doi.org/10.1016/](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brs.2023.04.012) [j.brs.2023.04.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brs.2023.04.012).
- 49. Pouget P, Frey S, Ahnine H, et al. Neuronavigated repetitive transcranial ultrasound stimulation induces long-lasting and reversible effects on oculomotor performance in non-human primates. Front Physiol 2020; 11:1042. [https://doi.org/10.3389/](https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2020.01042) [fphys.2020.01042.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2020.01042)
- 50. Wattiez N, Constans C, Deffieux T, et al. Transcranial ultrasonic stimulation modulates single-neuron discharge in macaques performing an antisaccade task. Brain Stimul 2017; 10:1024–1031. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brs.2017.07.007>.
- 51. Yang Y, Yuan J, Field RL, et al. Induction of a torpor-like hypothermic and hypometabolic state in rodents by ultrasound. Nat Metab 2023; 5:789–803. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s42255-023-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s42255-023-00804-z) [00804-z.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s42255-023-00804-z)
- 52. Sarica C, Nankoo J-F, Fomenko A, et al. Human studies of transcranial ultrasound neuromodulation: a systematic review of effectiveness and safety. Brain Stimul 2022; 15:737-746. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brs.2022.05.002) [org/10.1016/j.brs.2022.05.002.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brs.2022.05.002)
- 53. Blackmore J, Shrivastava S, Sallet J, Butler CR, Cleveland RO. Ultrasound neuromodulation: a review of results, mechanisms

and safety. Ultrasound Med Biol 2019; 45:1509–1536. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2018.12.015) [doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2018.12.015](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2018.12.015).

- 54. Martin E, Aubry J-F, Schafer M, Verhagen L, Treeby B, Pauly KB. ITRUSST consensus on standardised reporting for transcranial ultrasound stimulation. Brain Stimul 2024; 17:607– 615. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brs.2024.04.013.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brs.2024.04.013)
- 55. Bell K, Heo H, Jing Y. Sonogenetics: a mini review. Front Acoust 2023; 1:1269867. <https://doi.org/10.3389/facou.2023.1269867>.
- 56. Deckers R, Quesson B, Arsaut J, Eimer S, Couillaud F, Moonen CTW. Image-guided, noninvasive, spatiotemporal control of gene expression. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2009; 106:1175– 1180. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0806936106>.
- 57. Wilson CG, Martín-Saavedra FM, Padilla F, et al. Patterning expression of regenerative growth factors using high intensity focused ultrasound. Tissue Eng Part C Methods 2014; 20:769– 779. <https://doi.org/10.1089/ten.tec.2013.0518>.
- 58. Fan C-H, Wei K-C, Chiu N-H, et al. Sonogenetic-based neuromodulation for the amelioration of Parkinson's disease. Nano Lett 2021; 21:5967–5976. [https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.](https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.nanolett.1c00886) [nanolett.1c00886.](https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.nanolett.1c00886)
- 59. Tyler WJ, Tufail Y, Finsterwald M, Tauchmann ML, Olson EJ, Majestic C. Remote excitation of neuronal circuits using lowintensity, low-frequency ultrasound. PLoS One 2008; 3:e3511. [https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0003511.](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0003511)
- 60. Qian X, Lu G, Thomas BB, et al. Noninvasive ultrasound retinal stimulation for vision restoration at high spatiotemporal resolution. BME Front 2022; 2022:9829316. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.34133/2022/9829316) [34133/2022/9829316](https://doi.org/10.34133/2022/9829316).
- 61. Cadoni S, Demené C, Alcala I, et al. Ectopic expression of a mechanosensitive channel confers spatiotemporal resolution to ultrasound stimulations of neurons for visual restoration. Nat Nanotechnol 2023; 18:667–676. [https://doi.org/10.1038/](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41565-023-01359-6) [s41565-023-01359-6](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41565-023-01359-6).
- 62. Ibsen S, Tong A, Schutt C, Esener S, Chalasani SH. Sonogenetics is a non-invasive approach to activating neurons in Caenorhabditis elegans. Nat Commun 2015; 6:8264. [https://doi.org/10.1038/](https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms9264) [ncomms9264](https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms9264).
- 63. Duque M, Lee-Kubli CA, Tufail Y, et al. Sonogenetic control of mammalian cells using exogenous transient receptor potential A1 channels. Nat Commun 2022; 13:600. [https://doi.org/10.1038/](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-28205-y) [s41467-022-28205-y.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-28205-y)
- 64. Liu P, Foiret J, Situ Y, et al. Sonogenetic control of multiplexed genome regulation and base editing. Nat Commun 2023; 14: 6575. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-023-42249-8>.
- 65. Samanta A, Hughes TET, Moiseenkova-Bell VY. Transient receptor potential (TRP) channels. Subcell Biochem 2018; 87: 141–165. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-7757-9\\_6](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-7757-9_6).
- 66. Abedi MH, Yao MS, Mittelstein DR, et al. Ultrasoundcontrollable engineered bacteria for cancer immunotherapy. Nat

<span id="page-31-0"></span>Commun 2022; 13:1585. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-29065-2) [29065-2.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-29065-2)

- 67. Wu Y, Liu Y, Huang Z, et al. Control of the activity of CAR-T cells within tumours via focused ultrasound. Nat Biomed Eng 2021; 5: 1336–1347. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41551-021-00779-w>.
- 68. Partanen A, Yarmolenko PS, Viitala A, et al. Mild hyperthermia with magnetic resonance-guided high-intensity focused ultrasound for applications in drug delivery. Int J Hyperthermia 2012; 28:320–336. <https://doi.org/10.3109/02656736.2012.680173>.
- 69. Guillemin PC, Gui L, Lorton O, et al. Mild hyperthermia by MR-guided focused ultrasound in an ex vivo model of osteolytic bone tumour: optimization of the spatio-temporal control of the delivered temperature. J Transl Med 2019; 17:350. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12967-019-2094-x) [org/10.1186/s12967-019-2094-x](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12967-019-2094-x).
- 70. Zhu L, Partanen A, Talcott MR, et al. Feasibility and safety assessment of magnetic resonance-guided high-intensity focused ultrasound (MRgHIFU)-mediated mild hyperthermia in pelvic targets evaluated using an in vivo porcine model. Int J Hyperthermia 2019; 36:1146–1158. [https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2019.1685684) [2019.1685684](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2019.1685684).
- 71. Datta NR, Ordóñez SG, Gaipl US, et al. Local hyperthermia combined with radiotherapy and $-$ /or chemotherapy: recent advances and promises for the future. Cancer Treat Rev 2015; 41: 742–753. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ctrv.2015.05.009>.
- 72. Diederich CJ, Hynynen K. Ultrasound technology for hyperthermia. Ultrasound Med Biol 1999; 25:871–887. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0301-5629(99)00048-4) [1016/S0301-5629\(99\)00048-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0301-5629(99)00048-4).
- 73. Zhu L, Altman MB, Laszlo A, et al. Ultrasound Hyperthermia Technology for Radiosensitization, Ultrasound in Medicine & Biology 2019; 45:1025–1043. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2018.12.007>.
- 74. Dewey WC. Arrhenius relationships from the molecule and cell to the clinic. Int J Hyperthermia 2009; 25:3–20.
- 75. Overgaard J. The current and potential role of hyperthermia in radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1989; 16:535–549. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0360-3016\(89\)90470-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/0360-3016(89)90470-7).
- 76. Gray MD, Lyon PC, Mannaris C, et al. Focused ultrasound hyperthermia for targeted drug release from thermosensitive liposomes: results from a phase I trial. Radiology 2019; 291:232–238. <https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2018181445>.
- 77. Santos MA, Goertz DE, Hynynen K. Focused ultrasound hyperthermia mediated drug delivery using thermosensitive liposomes and visualized with in vivo two-photon microscopy. Theranostics 2017; 7:2718–2731. <https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.19662>.
- 78. Kong G, Braun RD, Dewhirst MW. Hyperthermia enables tumor-specific nanoparticle delivery: effect of particle size. Cancer Res 2000; 60:4440–4445.
- 79. Ho Y-J, Li J-P, Fan C-H, Liu H-L, Yeh C-K. Ultrasound in tumor immunotherapy: current status and future developments. J Control Release 2020; 323:12–23. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2020.04.023) [jconrel.2020.04.023.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2020.04.023)
- 80. Zhu L, Altman MB, Laszlo A, et al. Ultrasound hyperthermia technology for radiosensitization. Ultrasound Med Biol 2019; 45: 1025–1043. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2018.12.007.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2018.12.007)
- 81. Andrés D, Rivens I, Mouratidis P, Jiménez N, Camarena F, ter Haar G. Holographic focused ultrasound hyperthermia system for uniform simultaneous thermal exposure of multiple tumor spheroids. Cancers (Basel) 2023; 15:2540. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers15092540) [3390/cancers15092540.](https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers15092540)
- 82. White E, Broad M, Myhre S, et al. State of the Field. [https://cdn.](https://cdn.fusfoundation.org/2023/11/03165226/FUSF-State-of-the-Field-Report-2023_October-23.pdf) [fusfoundation.org/2023/11/03165226/FUSF-State-of-the-Field-](https://cdn.fusfoundation.org/2023/11/03165226/FUSF-State-of-the-Field-Report-2023_October-23.pdf)[Report-2023\\_October-23.pdf](https://cdn.fusfoundation.org/2023/11/03165226/FUSF-State-of-the-Field-Report-2023_October-23.pdf). Accessed October 11, 2024.
- 83. ter Haar G, Coussios C. High intensity focused ultrasound: physical principles and devices. Int J Hyperthermia 2007; 23:89–104.
- 84. Burtnyk M, Hill T, Cadieux-Pitre H, Welch I. Magnetic resonance image guided transurethral ultrasound prostate ablation: a preclinical safety and feasibility study with 28-day followup. J Urol 2015; 193:1669–1675.
- 85. de Senneville BD, Moonen C, Ries M. MRI-guided HIFU methods for the ablation of liver and renal cancers. In: Escoffre J-M, Bouakaz A (eds). Therapeutic Ultrasound. Cham: Springer International Publishing; 2016:43-63. [https://doi.org/10.1007/](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-22536-4_3) [978-3-319-22536-4\\_3](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-22536-4_3).
- 86. Lipsman N, Schwartz ML, Huang Y, et al. MR-guided focused ultrasound thalamotomy for essential tremor: a proof-of-concept study. Lancet Neurol 2013; 12:462–468. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1474-4422(13)70048-6) [1016/S1474-4422\(13\)70048-6.](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1474-4422(13)70048-6)
- 87. Bauer R, Martin E, Haegele-Link S, Kaegi G, von Specht M, Werner B. Noninvasive functional neurosurgery using transcranial MR imaging-guided focused ultrasound. Parkinsonism Relat Disord 2014; 20:S197–S199. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1353-8020\(13\)](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1353-8020(13)70046-4) [70046-4.](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1353-8020(13)70046-4)
- 88. Iorio-Morin C, Yamamoto K, Sarica C, et al. Bilateral focused ultrasound thalamotomy for essential tremor (BEST-FUS phase 2 trial). Mov Disord 2021; 36:2653–2662. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1002/mds.28716) [1002/mds.28716](https://doi.org/10.1002/mds.28716).
- 89. Peters J, Tisch S. Habituation after deep brain stimulation in tremor syndromes: prevalence, risk factors and long-term outcomes. Front Neurol 2021; 12:696950. [https://doi.org/10.3389/](https://doi.org/10.3389/fneur.2021.696950) [fneur.2021.696950.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fneur.2021.696950)
- 90. Elias WJ, Lipsman N, Ondo WG, et al. A randomized trial of focused ultrasound thalamotomy for essential tremor. N Engl J Med 2016; 375:730–739. <https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1600159>.
- 91. Hurwitz MD, Ghanouni P, Kanaev SV, et al. Magnetic resonance-guided focused ultrasound for patients with painful bone metastases: phase III trial results. J Natl Cancer Inst 2014; 106:1–9.
- 92. Waspe A, Huang Y, Endre R, et al. Magnetic resonance guided focused ultrasound for noninvasive pain therapy of osteoid osteoma in children. J Ther Ultrasound 2015; 3:O48. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1186/2050-5736-3-S1-O48) [10.1186/2050-5736-3-S1-O48](https://doi.org/10.1186/2050-5736-3-S1-O48).
- <span id="page-32-0"></span>93. Napoli A, Mastantuono M, Cavallo Marincola B, et al. Osteoid osteoma: MR-guided focused ultrasound for entirely noninvasive treatment. Radiology 2013; 267:514–521. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.13120873) [1148/radiol.13120873](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.13120873).
- 94. Yin X, Tang N, Fan X, et al. Mid-term efficacy grading evaluation and predictive factors of magnetic resonance–guided focused ultrasound surgery for painful bone metastases: a multi-center study. Eur Radiol 2022; 33:1465–1474. [https://doi.org/10.1007/](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00330-022-09118-2) [s00330-022-09118-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00330-022-09118-2).
- 95. Yarmolenko PS, Eranki A, Partanen A, et al. Technical aspects of osteoid osteoma ablation in children using MR-guided high intensity focussed ultrasound. Int J Hyperthermia 2018; 34:49–58. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2017.1315458>.
- 96. Daemen J, Van Mieghem N. First-in-man radial access renal denervation with the ReCor Radiance<sup>TM</sup> catheter. *EuroIntervention* 2015; 10:1209–1212. [https://doi.org/10.4244/EIJY14M12\\_03.](https://doi.org/10.4244/EIJY14M12_03)
- 97. Azizi M, Sanghvi K, Saxena M, et al. Ultrasound renal denervation for hypertension resistant to a triple medication pill (RADIANCE-HTN TRIO): a randomised, multicentre, singleblind, sham-controlled trial. Lancet 2021; 397:2476–2486. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(21\)00788-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(21)00788-1).
- 98. Chaussy CG, Thüroff S. High-intensity focused ultrasound for the treatment of prostate cancer: a review. J Endourol 2017; 31: S30–S37.
- 99. Sanghvi NT, Chen W-H, Carlson R, et al. Clinical validation of real-time tissue change monitoring during prostate tissue ablation with high intensity focused ultrasound. J Ther Ultrasound 2017; 5: 24. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-017-0102-2>.
- 100. Klotz L, Pavlovich CP, Chin J, et al. Magnetic resonance imagingguided transurethral ultrasound ablation of prostate cancer. J Urol 2021; 205:769–779. [https://doi.org/10.1097/JU.000000000](https://doi.org/10.1097/JU.0000000000001362) [0001362.](https://doi.org/10.1097/JU.0000000000001362)
- 101. Napoli A, Cartocci G, Boni F, et al. Focused ultrasound therapy of the prostate with MR guidance. Curr Radiol Rep 2013; 1:154– 160. [https://doi.org/10.1007/s40134-013-0011-2.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s40134-013-0011-2)
- 102. Warmuth M, Johansson T, Mad P. Systematic review of the efficacy and safety of high-intensity focussed ultrasound for the primary and salvage treatment of prostate cancer. Eur Urol 2010; 58:803–815. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2010.09.009>.
- 103. Reddy D, van Son M, Peters M, et al. Focal therapy versus radical prostatectomy and external beam radiotherapy as primary treatment options for non-metastatic prostate cancer: results of a costeffectiveness analysis. J Med Econ 2023; 26:1099–1107. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1080/13696998.2023.2251849) [doi.org/10.1080/13696998.2023.2251849.](https://doi.org/10.1080/13696998.2023.2251849)
- 104. Payne A, Merrill R, Minalga E, et al. A breast-specific MR guided focused ultrasound platform and treatment protocol: firstin-human technical evaluation. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2021; 68: 893–904. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2020.3016206.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2020.3016206)
- 105. Lang BH-H, Wu ALH. High intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) ablation of benign thyroid nodules – a systematic review.

J Ther Ultrasound 2017; 5:11. [https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-017-0091-1) [017-0091-1](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-017-0091-1).

- 106. McGill KC, Baal JD, Bucknor MD. Update on musculoskeletal applications of magnetic resonance-guided focused ultrasound. Skeletal Radiol 2024; 53:1869–1877. [https://doi.org/10.1007/](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00256-024-04620-8) [s00256-024-04620-8.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00256-024-04620-8)
- 107. Huisman M, Staruch RM, Ladouceur-Wodzak M, et al. Noninvasive targeted peripheral nerve ablation using 3D MR neurography and MRI-guided high-intensity focused ultrasound (MR-HIFU): pilot study in a swine model. PLoS One 2015; 10: e0144742. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0144742.](info:doi/10.1371/journal.pone.0144742)
- 108. Kucher N, Boekstegers P, Müller OJ, et al. Randomized, controlled trial of ultrasound-assisted catheter-directed thrombolysis for acute intermediate-risk pulmonary embolism. Circulation 2013; 129:479–486.
- 109. Piazza G, Hohlfelder B, Jaff MR, et al. A prospective, single-arm, multicenter trial of ultrasound-facilitated, catheter-directed, lowdose fibrinolysis for acute massive and submassive pulmonary embolism. JACC Cardiovasc Interv 2015; 8:1382-1392. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcin.2015.04.020) [doi.org/10.1016/j.jcin.2015.04.020.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcin.2015.04.020)
- 110. Tapson VF, Sterling K, Jones N, et al. A randomized trial of the optimum duration of acoustic pulse thrombolysis procedure in acute intermediate-risk pulmonary embolism. JACC Cardiovasc Interv 2018; 11:1401–1410. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcin.2018.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcin.2018.04.008) [04.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcin.2018.04.008).
- 111. Kennedy SR, Lafond M, Haworth KJ, et al. Initiating and imaging cavitation from infused echo contrast agents through the EkoSonic catheter. Sci Rep 2023; 13:6191. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-023-33164-5) [1038/s41598-023-33164-5](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-023-33164-5).
- 112. Notten P, ten Cate-Hoek AJ, Arnoldussen CWKP, et al. Ultrasound-accelerated catheter-directed thrombolysis versus anticoagulation for the prevention of post-thrombotic syndrome (CAVA): a single-blind, multicentre, randomised trial. Lancet Haematol 2020; 7:e40-e49. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S2352-](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2352-3026(19)30209-1) [3026\(19\)30209-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2352-3026(19)30209-1).
- 113. Klok FA, Piazza G, Sharp ASP, et al. Ultrasound-facilitated, catheter-directed thrombolysis vs anticoagulation alone for acute intermediate-high-risk pulmonary embolism: rationale and design of the HI-PEITHO study. Am Heart J 2022; 251:43–53. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ahj.2022.05.011) [doi.org/10.1016/j.ahj.2022.05.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ahj.2022.05.011).
- 114. Kee PH, Moody MR, Huang S-L, et al. Stabilizing peri-stent restenosis using a novel therapeutic carrier. JACC Basic Transl Sci 2020; 5:1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JACBTS.2019.09.005>.
- 115. Klegerman ME, Moody MR, Huang S-L, et al. Demonstration of ultrasound-mediated therapeutic delivery of fibrin-targeted pioglitazone-loaded echogenic liposomes into the arterial bed for attenuation of peri-stent restenosis. J Drug Target 2023; 31:109– 118. [https://doi.org/10.1080/1061186X.2022.2110251.](https://doi.org/10.1080/1061186X.2022.2110251)
- 116. Jia S, Li J, Zhang C, et al. Long-term prognosis of moderate to severe coronary artery calcification in patients undergoing

<span id="page-33-0"></span>percutaneous coronary intervention. Circ J 2020; 85:50–58. [https://doi.org/10.1253/circj.CJ-20-0761.](https://doi.org/10.1253/circj.CJ-20-0761)

- 117. Brodmann M, Holden A, Zeller T. Safety and feasibility of intravascular lithotripsy for treatment of below-the-knee arterial stenoses. J Endovasc Ther 2018; 25:499–503. [https://doi.org/10.1177/](https://doi.org/10.1177/1526602818783989) [1526602818783989](https://doi.org/10.1177/1526602818783989).
- 118. Brodmann M, Werner M, Holden A, et al. Primary outcomes and mechanism of action of intravascular lithotripsy in calcified, femoropopliteal lesions: results of disrupt PAD II. Catheter Cardiovasc Interv 2019; 93:335–342. [https://doi.org/10.1002/ccd.](https://doi.org/10.1002/ccd.27943) [27943](https://doi.org/10.1002/ccd.27943).
- 119. Tepe G, Brodmann M, Bachinsky W, et al. Intravascular lithotripsy for peripheral artery calcification: mid-term outcomes from the randomized disrupt PAD III trial. J Soc Cardiovasc Angiogr Interv 2022; 1:100341. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jscai.2022.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jscai.2022.100341) [100341](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jscai.2022.100341).
- 120. Ali ZA, Nef H, Escaned J, et al. Safety and effectiveness of coronary intravascular lithotripsy for treatment of severely calcified coronary stenoses: the disrupt CAD II study. Circ Cardiovasc Interv 2019; 12:1–10. [https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCINTER](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCINTERVENTIONS.119.008434) [VENTIONS.119.008434](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCINTERVENTIONS.119.008434).
- 121. Kereiakes DJ, Ali ZA, Riley RF, Smith TD, Shlofmitz RA. Intravascular lithotripsy for treatment of calcified coronary artery disease. Interv Cardiol Clin 2022; 11:393–404. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iccl.2022.02.004) [1016/j.iccl.2022.02.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iccl.2022.02.004).
- 122. Hill JM, Kereiakes DJ, Shlofmitz RA, et al. Intravascular lithotripsy for treatment of severely calcified coronary artery disease. J Am Coll Cardiol 2020; 76:2635–2646. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2020.09.603) [2020.09.603](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2020.09.603).
- 123. Xu Z, Hall TL, Vlaisavljevich E, Lee FT. Histotripsy: the first noninvasive, non-ionizing, non-thermal ablation technique based on ultrasound. Int J Hyperthermia 2021; 38:561–575. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2021.1905189) [org/10.1080/02656736.2021.1905189](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2021.1905189).
- 124. Khokhlova VA, Fowlkes JB, Roberts WW, et al. Histotripsy methods in mechanical disintegration of tissue: towards clinical applications. Int J Hyperthermia 2015; 31:145–162.
- 125. Kieran K, Hall TL, Parsons JE, et al. Refining histotripsy: defining the parameter space for the creation of nonthermal lesions with high intensity, pulsed focused ultrasound of the in vitro kidney. J Urol 2007; 178:672–676.
- 126. Bader KB, Vlaisavljevich E, Maxwell AD. For whom the bubble grows: physical principles of bubble nucleation and dynamics in histotripsy ultrasound therapy. Ultrasound Med Biol 2019; 45: 1056–1080. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2018.10.035>.
- 127. Williams RP, Simon JC, Khokhlova VA, Sapozhnikov OA, Khokhlova TD. The histotripsy spectrum: differences and similarities in techniques and instrumentation. Int J Hyperthermia 2023; 40:2233720. [https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2023.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2023.2233720) [2233720](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2023.2233720).
- 128. Maxwell AD, Wang T-Y, Cain CA, et al. Cavitation clouds created by shock scattering from bubbles during histotripsy. J Acoust Soc Am 2011; 130:1888.
- 129. Canney MS, Bailey MR, Crum LA, Khokhlova VA, Sapozhnikov OA. Acoustic characterization of high intensity focused ultrasound fields: a combined measurement and modeling approach. J Acoust Soc Am 2008; 124:2406.
- 130. Canney MS, Khokhlova VA, Bessonova OV, Bailey MR, Crum LA. Shock-induced heating and millisecond boiling in gels and tissue due to high intensity focused ultrasound. Ultrasound Med Biol 2010; 36:250–267.
- 131. Bader KB. The influence of medium elasticity on the prediction of histotripsy-induced bubble expansion and erythrocyte viability. Phys Med Biol 2018; 63:095010. [https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/aab79b) [6560/aab79b](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/aab79b).
- 132. Vlaisavljevich E, Kim Y, Owens G, Roberts W, Cain C, Xu Z. Effects of tissue mechanical properties on susceptibility to histotripsy-induced tissue damage. Phys Med Biol 2013; 59: 253–270.
- 133. Chen JX, Sudheendra D, Stavropoulos SW, Nadolski GJ. Role of catheter-directed thrombolysis in management of iliofemoral deep venous thrombosis. Radiographics 2016; 36:1565–1575.
- 134. Hendley SA, Paul JD, Maxwell AD, Haworth KJ, Holland CK, Bader KB. Clot degradation under the action of histotripsy bubble activity and a lytic drug. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2021; 68:2942–2952. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3052393) [2021.3052393.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3052393)
- 135. Li T, Wang Y-N, Khokhlova TD, et al. Pulsed high-intensity focused ultrasound enhances delivery of doxorubicin in a preclinical model of pancreatic cancer. Cancer Res 2015; 75:3738–3746.
- 136. Devanagondi R, Zhang X, Xu Z, et al. Hemodynamic and hematologic effects of histotripsy of free-flowing blood: implications for ultrasound-mediated thrombolysis. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2015; 26: 1559–1565. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvir.2015.03.022.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvir.2015.03.022)
- 137. Bader K, Basterrechea KF, Ostdiek AM, et al. Assessment of histotripsy and thrombolytic in a porcine model of venous thrombosis. Paper presented at: 2023 IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium (IUS). Montreal: IEEE; 2023:1–9. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1109/IUS51837.2023.10306386) [10.1109/IUS51837.2023.10306386.](https://doi.org/10.1109/IUS51837.2023.10306386)
- 138. Mackman N, Bergmeier W, Stouffer GA, Weitz JI. Therapeutic strategies for thrombosis: new targets and approaches. Nat Rev Drug Discov 2020; 19:333–352. [https://doi.org/10.1038/](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41573-020-0061-0) [s41573-020-0061-0](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41573-020-0061-0).
- 139. Mauch SC, Zlevor AM, Knott EA, et al. Hepatic and renal histotripsy in an anticoagulated porcine model. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2023; 34:386–394.e2. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvir.2022.11.034>.
- 140. Serres-Creixams X, Vidal-Jove J, Ziemlewicz TJ, et al. Contrastenhanced ultrasound: a useful tool to study and monitor hepatic tumors treated with histotripsy. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr

<span id="page-34-0"></span>Freq Control 2021; 68:2853–2860. [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3073540) [TUFFC.2021.3073540](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3073540).

- 141. Holmes SA, Whitfield HN. The current status of lithotripsy. Br J Urol 1991; 68:337–344. [https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.1991.tb15346.x) [1991.tb15346.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.1991.tb15346.x).
- 142. Quoraishi S, Ahmed J, Ponsford A, Rasheed A. Lessons learnt from a case of extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy for a residual gallbladder stone. Int J Surg Case Rep 2017; 32:43-46. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijscr.2017.02.001) [doi.org/10.1016/j.ijscr.2017.02.001.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijscr.2017.02.001)
- 143. Cleveland RO, McAteer JA. The physics of shock wave litotripsy. In: Smith AD, Badlani GH, Preminger GM, Kavoussi LR (eds). Smith's Textbook of Endourology. Hoboken: Wiley-Blackwell; 2006: 527-558.
- 144. Herout R, Baunacke M, Groeben C, et al. Contemporary treatment trends for upper urinary tract stones in a total population analysis in Germany from 2006 to 2019: will shock wave lithotripsy become extinct? World J Urol 2022; 40:185–191. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00345-021-03818-y) [doi.org/10.1007/s00345-021-03818-y.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00345-021-03818-y)
- 145. Geraghty RM, Jones P, Somani BK. Worldwide trends of urinary stone disease treatment over the last two decades: a systematic review. J Endourol 2017; 31:547–556. [https://doi.org/10.1089/](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2016.0895) [end.2016.0895.](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2016.0895)
- 146. Lv G, Qi W, Gao H, et al. Safety and efficacy of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy vs. flexible ureteroscopy in the treatment of urinary calculi: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Front Surg 2022; 9:925481. [https://doi.org/10.3389/fsurg.2022.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fsurg.2022.925481) [925481.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fsurg.2022.925481)
- 147. Rassweiler JJ, Knoll T, Köhrmann K-U, et al. Shock wave technology and application: an update. Eur Urol 2011; 59:784–796. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2011.02.033.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2011.02.033)
- 148. Maxwell AD, Cunitz BW, Kreider W, et al. Fragmentation of urinary calculi in vitro by burst wave lithotripsy. J Urol 2015; 193: 338–344. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2014.08.009.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2014.08.009)
- 149. Eisenmenger W. The mechanisms of stone fragmentation in ESWL. Ultrasound Med Biol 2001; 27:683–693. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0301-5629(01)00345-3) [10.1016/S0301-5629\(01\)00345-3.](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0301-5629(01)00345-3)
- 150. Maxwell AD, MacConaghy B, Bailey MR, Sapozhnikov OA. An investigation of elastic waves producing stone fracture in burst wave lithotripsy. J Acoust Soc Am 2020; 147:1607–1622. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1121/10.0000847) [doi.org/10.1121/10.0000847](https://doi.org/10.1121/10.0000847).
- 151. May PC, Kreider W, Maxwell AD, et al. Detection and evaluation of renal injury in burst wave lithotripsy using ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging. J Endourol 2017; 31:786–792. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2017.0202) [doi.org/10.1089/end.2017.0202](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2017.0202).
- 152. Connors BA, Gardner T, Liu Z, Lingeman JE, Kreider W, Williams JC. Functional and morphological changes associated with burst wave lithotripsy-treated pig kidneys. J Endourol 2022; 36:1580–1585. <https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2022.0295>.
- 153. Connors BA, Evan AP, Handa RK, et al. Using 300 pretreatment shock waves in a voltage ramping protocol can significantly

reduce tissue injury during extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. J Endourol 2016; 30:1004–1008. [https://doi.org/10.1089/end.](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2016.0087) [2016.0087.](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2016.0087)

- 154. Harper JD, Lingeman JE, Sweet RM, et al. Fragmentation of stones by burst wave lithotripsy in the first 19 humans. J Urol 2022; 207:1067–1076. [https://doi.org/10.1097/JU.000000000000](https://doi.org/10.1097/JU.0000000000002446) [2446.](https://doi.org/10.1097/JU.0000000000002446)
- 155. Assimos D, Krambeck A, Miller NL, et al. Surgical management of stones: American Urological Association/Endourological Society Guideline, PART I. J Urol 2016; 196:1153–1160. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2016.05.090) [org/10.1016/j.juro.2016.05.090](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2016.05.090).
- 156. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. [https://www.accessdata.fda.](https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf17/K173234.pdf) [gov/cdrh\\_docs/pdf17/K173234.pdf](https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf17/K173234.pdf). Accessed October 11, 2024.
- 157. York NE, Borofsky MS, Chew BH, et al. Randomized controlled trial comparing three different modalities of lithotrites for intracorporeal lithotripsy in percutaneous nephrolithotomy. J Endourol 2017; 31:1145–1151. [https://doi.org/10.1089/end.](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2017.0436) [2017.0436.](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2017.0436)
- 158. Timm B, Farag M, Davis NF, et al. Stone clearance times with mini-percutaneous nephrolithotomy: comparison of a 1.5 mm ballistic/ultrasonic mini-probe vs. laser. Can Urol Assoc J 2020; 15:E17–E21. <https://doi.org/10.5489/cuaj.6513>.
- 159. Chen RN, Streem SB. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for lower pole calculi: long-term radiographic and clinical outcome. J Urol 1996; 156:1572–1575.
- 160. Sampaio FJB, Aragao AH. Limitations of extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy for lower caliceal stones: anatomic insight. J Endourol 1994; 8:241–247. [https://doi.org/10.1089/end.1994.](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.1994.8.241) [8.241](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.1994.8.241).
- 161. Shah A, Owen NR, Lu W, et al. Novel ultrasound method to reposition kidney stones. Urol Res 2010; 38:491–495. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00240-010-0319-9) [org/10.1007/s00240-010-0319-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00240-010-0319-9).
- 162. Ghanem MA, Maxwell AD, Wang Y-N, et al. Noninvasive acoustic manipulation of objects in a living body. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2020; 117:16848–16855. [https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2001779117) [2001779117.](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2001779117)
- 163. Harper JD, Cunitz BW, Dunmire B, et al. First in human clinical trial of ultrasonic propulsion of kidney stones. J Urol 2016; 195: 956–964. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2015.10.131.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2015.10.131)
- 164. Janssen KM, Brand TC, Cunitz BW, et al. Safety and effectiveness of a longer focal beam and burst duration in ultrasonic propulsion for repositioning urinary stones and fragments. J Endourol 2017; 31:793–799. <https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2017.0167>.
- 165. Dai JC, Sorensen MD, Chang HC, et al. Quantitative assessment of effectiveness of ultrasonic propulsion of kidney stones. J Endourol 2019; 33:850–857. [https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2019.](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2019.0340) [0340.](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2019.0340)
- 166. Sarno DL, Yih ET. Bedside physiotherapy: therapeutic ultrasound and other physical factors. Bedside Pain Management Interventions.

<span id="page-35-0"></span>Cham: Springer International Publishing; 2022:143-149. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-11188-4_15) [doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-11188-4\\_15](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-11188-4_15).

- 167. Robertson VJ, Baker KG. A review of therapeutic ultrasound: effectiveness studies. Phys Ther 2001; 81:1339–1350. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1093/ptj/81.7.1339) [org/10.1093/ptj/81.7.1339.](https://doi.org/10.1093/ptj/81.7.1339)
- 168. Alexander LD, Gilman DRD, Brown DR, Brown JL, Houghton PE. Exposure to low amounts of ultrasound energy does not improve soft tissue shoulder pathology: a systematic review. Phys Ther 2010; 90:14–25. [https://doi.org/10.2522/ptj.](https://doi.org/10.2522/ptj.20080272) [20080272.](https://doi.org/10.2522/ptj.20080272)
- 169. Wang C-J. Extracorporeal shockwave therapy in musculoskeletal disorders. J Orthop Surg Res 2012; 7:11. [https://doi.org/10.1186/](https://doi.org/10.1186/1749-799X-7-11) [1749-799X-7-11.](https://doi.org/10.1186/1749-799X-7-11)
- 170. Trebinjac S, Mujić-Skikić E, Ninković M, Karaiković E. Extracorporeal shock wave therapy in orthopaedic diseases. Bosn J Basic Med Sci 2005; 5:27–32. [https://doi.org/10.17305/bjbms.2005.](https://doi.org/10.17305/bjbms.2005.3280) [3280](https://doi.org/10.17305/bjbms.2005.3280).
- 171. Smallcomb M, Elliott J, Khandare S, Butt AA, Vidt ME, Simon JC. Focused ultrasound mechanical disruption of ex vivo rat tendon. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2021; 68: 2981–2986. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3075375>.
- 172. Auh SL, Iyengar S, Weil A, et al. Quantification of noninvasive fat reduction: a systematic review. Lasers Surg Med 2018; 50:96–110. <https://doi.org/10.1002/lsm.22761>.
- 173. Jung HJ, Min J, Seo H-M, Kim W-S. Comparison of effect between high intense focused ultrasound devices for facial tightening: evaluator-blinded, split-face study. J Cosmet Laser Ther 2016; 18:252–256. [https://doi.org/10.3109/14764172.2016.](https://doi.org/10.3109/14764172.2016.1157359) [1157359.](https://doi.org/10.3109/14764172.2016.1157359)
- 174. Alam M, White LE, Martin N, Witherspoon J, Yoo S, West DP. Ultrasound tightening of facial and neck skin: a rater-blinded prospective cohort study. J Am Acad Dermatol 2010; 62:262–269. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaad.2009.06.039>.
- 175. Casabona G. Microfocused ultrasound with visualization for the treatment of stretch marks. J Clin Aesthet Dermatol 2019; 12: 20–24.
- 176. Alizadeh Z, Halabchi F, Mazaheri R, Abolhasani M, Tabesh M. Review of the mechanisms and effects of noninvasive body contouring devices on cellulite and subcutaneous fat. IntJ Endocrinol Metab 2016; 14:e36727. [https://doi.org/10.5812/ijem.36727.](https://doi.org/10.5812/ijem.36727)
- 177. Schlessinger J, Lupin M, McDaniel D, George R. Safety and effectiveness of microfocused ultrasound for treating erythematotelangiectatic rosacea. J Drug Dermatol 2019; 18:522.
- 178. Boen M, Jacob C. A review and update of treatment options using the acne scar classification system. Dermatol Surg 2019; 45: 411–422. [https://doi.org/10.1097/DSS.0000000000001765.](https://doi.org/10.1097/DSS.0000000000001765)
- 179. Nassar AH, Dorizas AS, Shafai A, Sadick NS. A randomized, controlled clinical study to investigate the safety and efficacy of acoustic wave therapy in body contouring. Dermatol Surg 2015; 41:366–370. <https://doi.org/10.1097/DSS.0000000000000290>.
- 180. Gold MH, Coleman WP, Coleman W, Weiss R. A randomized, controlled multicenter study evaluating focused ultrasound treatment for fat reduction in the flanks. J Cosmet Laser Ther 2019; 21:44–48. [https://doi.org/10.1080/14764172.2018.1444778.](https://doi.org/10.1080/14764172.2018.1444778)
- 181. Gadsden E, Aguilar MT, Smoller BR, Jewell ML. Evaluation of a novel high-intensity focused ultrasound device for ablating subcutaneous adipose tissue for noninvasive body contouring: safety studies in human volunteers. Aesthet Surg J 2011; 31:401–410. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1090820X11405027>.
- 182. Robinson DM, Kaminer MS, Baumann L, et al. High-intensity focused ultrasound for the reduction of subcutaneous adipose tissue using multiple treatment techniques. Dermatol Surg 2014; 40: 641–651. <https://doi.org/10.1111/dsu.0000000000000022>.
- 183. Guth F, Bitencourt S, Bedinot C, Sinigaglia G, Tassinary JAF. Immediate effect and safety of HIFU single treatment for male subcutaneous fat reduction. J Cosmet Dermatol 2018; 17:385-389. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jocd.12466>.
- 184. Lee HJ, Lee MH, Lee SG, Yeo UC, Chang SE. Evaluation of a novel device, high-intensity focused ultrasound with a contact cooling for subcutaneous fat reduction. Lasers Surg Med 2016; 48: 878–886. <https://doi.org/10.1002/lsm.22576>.
- 185. Hong JY, Ko EJ, Choi SY, et al. Efficacy and safety of highintensity focused ultrasound for noninvasive abdominal subcutaneous fat reduction. Dermatol Surg 2020; 46:213–219. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1097/DSS.0000000000002016) [doi.org/10.1097/DSS.0000000000002016](https://doi.org/10.1097/DSS.0000000000002016).
- 186. Jewell ML, Weiss RA, Baxter RA, et al. Safety and tolerability of high-intensity focused ultrasonography for noninvasive body sculpting: 24-week data from a randomized, sham-controlled study. Aesthet Surg J 2012; 32:868–876. [https://doi.org/10.1177/](https://doi.org/10.1177/1090820X12455190) [1090820X12455190.](https://doi.org/10.1177/1090820X12455190)
- 187. Sheybani ND, Price RJ. Perspectives on recent progress in focused ultrasound immunotherapy. Theranostics 2019; 9:7749– 7758. <https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.37131>.
- 188. Mauri G, Nicosia L, Xu Z, et al. Focused ultrasound: tumour ablation and its potential to enhance immunological therapy to cancer. Br J Radiol 2018; 91:20170641. [https://doi.org/10.1259/](https://doi.org/10.1259/bjr.20170641) [bjr.20170641](https://doi.org/10.1259/bjr.20170641).
- 189. Bijgaart RJE, Eikelenboom DC, Hoogenboom M, Fütterer JJ, Brok MH, Adema GJ. Thermal and mechanical high-intensity focused ultrasound: perspectives on tumor ablation, immune effects and combination strategies. Cancer Immunol Immunother 2016; 66:247–258.
- 190. Cohen-Inbar O, Xu Z, Sheehan JP. Focused ultrasound-aided immunomodulation in glioblastoma multiforme: a therapeutic concept. J Ther Ultrasound 2016; 4:2. [https://doi.org/10.1186/](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-016-0046-y) [s40349-016-0046-y](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-016-0046-y).
- 191. Liu S, Zhang Y, Liu Y, et al. Ultrasound-targeted microbubble destruction remodels tumour microenvironment to improve immunotherapeutic effect. Br J Cancer 2023; 128:715–725. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41416-022-02076-y.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41416-022-02076-y)
- <span id="page-36-0"></span>192. Hendricks-Wenger A, Hutchison R, Vlaisavljevich E, Allen IC. Immunological effects of histotripsy for cancer therapy. Front Oncol 2021; 11:681629. [https://doi.org/10.3389/fonc.2021.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fonc.2021.681629) [681629.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fonc.2021.681629)
- 193. Qu S, Worlikar T, Felsted AE, et al. Non-thermal histotripsy tumor ablation promotes abscopal immune responses that enhance cancer immunotherapy. J Immunother Cancer 2020; 8:1-12. [https://doi.org/10.1136/jitc-2019-000200.](https://doi.org/10.1136/jitc-2019-000200)
- 194. Higuera-Barraza OA, Del Toro-Sanchez CL, Ruiz-Cruz S, Márquez-Ríos E. Effects of high-energy ultrasound on the functional properties of proteins. Ultrason Sonochem 2016; 31:558– 562. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.2016.02.007.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.2016.02.007)
- 195. Iwanicki I, Wu LL, Flores-Guzman F, et al. Histotripsy induces apoptosis and reduces hypoxia in a neuroblastoma xenograft model. Int J Hyperthermia 2023; 40:2222941. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2023.2222941) [1080/02656736.2023.2222941.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2023.2222941)
- 196. Bader KB, Wallach EL, Shekhar H, Flores-Guzman F, Halpern HJ, Hernandez SL. Estimating the mechanical energy of histotripsy bubble clouds with high frame rate imaging. Phys Med Biol 2021; 66:165004. [https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ac155d) [ac155d.](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ac155d)
- 197. Liu F, Hu Z, Qiu L, et al. Boosting high-intensity focused ultrasound-induced anti-tumor immunity using a sparse-scan strategy that can more effectively promote dendritic cell maturation. J Transl Med 2010; 8:7. [https://doi.org/10.1186/1479-](https://doi.org/10.1186/1479-5876-8-7) [5876-8-7](https://doi.org/10.1186/1479-5876-8-7).
- 198. Maloney E, Khokhlova T, Pillarisetty VG, et al. Focused ultrasound for immuno-adjuvant treatment of pancreatic cancer: an emerging clinical paradigm in the era of personalized oncotherapy. Int Rev Immunol 2017; 36:338–351. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1080/08830185.2017.1363199) [org/10.1080/08830185.2017.1363199.](https://doi.org/10.1080/08830185.2017.1363199)
- 199. Kim C, Lim M, Woodworth GF, Arvanitis CD. The roles of thermal and mechanical stress in focused ultrasound-mediated immunomodulation and immunotherapy for central nervous system tumors. J Neurooncol 2022; 157:221–236. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11060-022-03973-1) [1007/s11060-022-03973-1](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11060-022-03973-1).
- 200. McMahon D, Hynynen K. Acute inflammatory response following increased blood-brain barrier permeability induced by focused ultrasound is dependent on microbubble dose. Theranostics 2017; 7:3989–4000. <https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.21630>.
- 201. Shin J, Kong C, Lee J, et al. Focused ultrasound-induced bloodbrain barrier opening improves adult hippocampal neurogenesis and cognitive function in a cholinergic degeneration dementia rat model. Alzheimers Res Ther 2019; 11:110. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13195-019-0569-x) [1186/s13195-019-0569-x.](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13195-019-0569-x)
- 202. Grewal S, Gonçalves de Andrade E, Kofoed RH, et al. Using focused ultrasound to modulate microglial structure and function. Front Cell Neurosci 2023; 17:1290628. [https://doi.org/10.3389/](https://doi.org/10.3389/fncel.2023.1290628) [fncel.2023.1290628](https://doi.org/10.3389/fncel.2023.1290628).
- 203. Ma B, Liu X, Yu Z. The effect of high intensity focused ultrasound on the treatment of liver cancer and patients' immunity. Cancer Biomark 2019; 24:85–90. [https://doi.org/10.3233/CBM-](https://doi.org/10.3233/CBM-181822)[181822.](https://doi.org/10.3233/CBM-181822)
- 204. Dahan M, Cortet M, Lafon C, Padilla F. Combination of focused ultrasound, immunotherapy, and chemotherapy. J Ultrasound Med 2023; 42:559–573. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jum.16053>.
- 205. Xu Z-L, Zhu X-Q, Lu P, Zhou Q, Zhang J, Wu F. Activation of tumor-infiltrating antigen presenting cells by high intensity focused ultrasound ablation of human breast cancer. Ultrasound Med Biol 2009; 35:50–57. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2008.08.005) [ultrasmedbio.2008.08.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2008.08.005).
- 206. Korkusuz H, Sennert M, Fehre N, Happel C, Grünwald F. Localized thyroid tissue ablation by high intensity focused ultrasound: volume reduction, effects on thyroid function and immune response. RöFo 2015; 187:1011–1015. [https://doi.org/10.1055/](https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0035-1553348) [s-0035-1553348.](https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0035-1553348)
- 207. Wu F, Wang Z-B, Lu P, et al. Activated anti-tumor immunity in cancer patients after high intensity focused ultrasound ablation. Ultrasound Med Biol 2004; 30:1217–1222. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2004.08.003) [1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2004.08.003.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2004.08.003)
- 208. Zhu X-Q, Lu P, Xu Z-L, et al. Alterations in immune response profile of tumor-draining lymph nodes after high-intensity focused ultrasound ablation of breast cancer patients. Cells 2021; 10:3346. [https://doi.org/10.3390/cells10123346.](https://doi.org/10.3390/cells10123346)
- 209. Nowak KM, Schwartz MR, Breza VR, Price RJ. Sonodynamic therapy: rapid progress and new opportunities for non-invasive tumor cell killing with sound. Cancer Lett 2022; 532:215592. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.canlet.2022.215592>.
- 210. Cohen G, Chandran P, Lorsung RM, et al. Pulsed-focused ultrasound slows B16 melanoma and 4T1 breast tumor growth through differential tumor microenvironmental changes. Cancers (Basel) 2021; 13:1546. [https://doi.org/10.3390/](https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers13071546) [cancers13071546](https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers13071546).
- 211. Ungaro A, Orsi F, Casadio C, et al. Successful palliative approach with high-intensity focused ultrasound in a patient with metastatic anaplastic pancreatic carcinoma: a case report. Ecancermedicalscience 2016; 10:635. [https://doi.org/10.3332/](https://doi.org/10.3332/ecancer.2016.635) [ecancer.2016.635](https://doi.org/10.3332/ecancer.2016.635).
- 212. Vidal-Jove J, Serres-Creixams X, Ziemlewicz T, Cannata JM. Liver histotripsy mediated abscopal effect. Case report. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2021; 68:3001–3005. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3100267.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3100267)
- 213. Fite BZ, Wang J, Kare AJ, et al. Immune modulation resulting from MR-guided high intensity focused ultrasound in a model of murine breast cancer. Sci Rep 2021; 11:927. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-80135-1) [1038/s41598-020-80135-1](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-80135-1).
- 214. Silvestrini MT, Ingham ES, Mahakian LM, et al. Priming is key to effective incorporation of image-guided thermal ablation into

<span id="page-37-0"></span>immunotherapy protocols. JCI Insight 2017; 2:e90521. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1172/jci.insight.90521) [doi.org/10.1172/jci.insight.90521.](https://doi.org/10.1172/jci.insight.90521)

- 215. Eranki A, Srinivasan P, Ries M, et al. High-intensity focused ultrasound (hIFU) triggers immune sensitization of refractory murine neuroblastoma to checkpoint inhibitor therapy. Clin Cancer Res 2020; 26:1152–1161. [https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-](https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-19-1604)[19-1604](https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-19-1604).
- 216. Sabbagh A, Beccaria K, Ling X, et al. Opening of the blood–brain barrier using low-intensity pulsed ultrasound enhances responses to immunotherapy in preclinical glioma models. Clin Cancer Res 2021; 27:4325–4337. [https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-](https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-20-3760)[20-3760](https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-20-3760).
- 217. Singh MP, Sethuraman SN, Miller C, Malayer J, Ranjan A. Boiling histotripsy and in-situ CD40 stimulation improve the checkpoint blockade therapy of poorly immunogenic tumors. Theranostics 2021; 11:540–554. [https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.](https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.49517) [49517](https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.49517).
- 218. Prausnitz MR, Mitragotri S, Langer R. Current status and future potential of transdermal drug delivery. Nat Rev Drug Discov 2004; 3:115–124. [https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd1304.](https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd1304)
- 219. Boucaud A. Trends in the use of ultrasound-mediated transdermal drug delivery. Drug Discov Today 2004; 9:827–828. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1359-6446(04)03212-X) [doi.org/10.1016/S1359-6446\(04\)03212-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1359-6446(04)03212-X).
- 220. Ead JK, Sharma A, Goransson M, Armstrong DG. Potential utility of ultrasound-enhanced delivery of antibiotics, anti-inflammatory agents, and nutraceuticals: a mini review. Antibiotics 2022; 11: 1290. [https://doi.org/10.3390/antibiotics11101290.](https://doi.org/10.3390/antibiotics11101290)
- 221. Polat BE, Hart D, Langer R, Blankschtein D. Ultrasoundmediated transdermal drug delivery: mechanisms, scope, and emerging trends. J Control Release 2011; 152:330–348. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2011.01.006) [doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2011.01.006.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2011.01.006)
- 222. Rich KT, Hoerig CL, Rao MB, Mast TD. Relations between acoustic cavitation and skin resistance during intermediate- and high-frequency sonophoresis. J Control Release 2014; 194:266-277. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2014.08.007.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2014.08.007)
- 223. Rich KT, Holland CK, Rao MB, Mast TD. Characterization of cavitation-radiated acoustic power using diffraction correction. J Acoust Soc Am 2018; 144:3563–3574.
- 224. Park D, Won J, Shin U, et al. Transdermal drug delivery using a specialized cavitation seed for ultrasound. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2019; 66:1057–1064. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2019.2907702) [1109/TUFFC.2019.2907702](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2019.2907702).
- 225. Yu C, Shah A, Amiri N, et al. A conformable ultrasound patch for cavitation-enhanced transdermal cosmeceutical delivery. Adv Mater 2023; 35:e2300066. [https://doi.org/10.1002/adma.202300066.](https://doi.org/10.1002/adma.202300066)
- 226. Bhargava A, Huang S, McPherson DD, Bader KB. Assessment of bubble activity generated by histotripsy combined with echogenic liposomes. Phys Med Biol 2022; 67:215015. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ac994f) [1088/1361-6560/ac994f.](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ac994f)
- 227. Edsall C, Khan ZM, Mancia L, et al. Bubble cloud behavior and ablation capacity for histotripsy generated from intrinsic or artificial cavitation nuclei. Ultrasound Med Biol 2021; 47:620–639. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2020.10.020.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2020.10.020)
- 228. Vlaisavljevich E, Durmaz YY, Maxwell A, ElSayed M, Xu Z. Nanodroplet-mediated histotripsy for image-guided targeted ultrasound cell ablation. Theranostics 2013; 3:851–864.
- 229. Stride E, Segers T, Lajoinie G, et al. Microbubble agents: new directions. Ultrasound Med Biol 2020; 46:1326–1343. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2020.01.027) [org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2020.01.027.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2020.01.027)
- 230. Ferrara KW, Borden MA, Zhang H. Lipid-shelled vehicles: engineering for ultrasound molecular imaging and drug delivery. Acc Chem Res 2009; 42:881–892. <https://doi.org/10.1021/ar8002442>.
- 231. Eisenbrey JR, Burstein OM, Kambhampati R, Forsberg F, Liu J-B, Wheatley MA. Development and optimization of a doxorubicin loaded poly(lactic acid) contrast agent for ultrasound directed drug delivery. J Control Release 2010; 143:38–44. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2009.12.021) [10.1016/j.jconrel.2009.12.021.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2009.12.021)
- 232. Sarkar K, Katiyar A, Jain P. Growth and dissolution of an encapsulated contrast microbubble: effects of encapsulation permeability. Ultrasound Med Biol 2009; 35:1385–1396.
- 233. Borden MA. Intermolecular forces model for lipid microbubble shells. Langmuir 2019; 35:10042–10051. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.langmuir.8b03641) [1021/acs.langmuir.8b03641](https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.langmuir.8b03641).
- 234. Lafond M, Shekhar H, Panmanee W, et al. Bactericidal activity of lipid-shelled nitric oxide-loaded microbubbles. Front Pharmacol 2020; 10:1540. [https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2019.01540.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2019.01540)
- 235. Klegerman ME, Moody MR, Hurling JR, Peng T, Huang S, McPherson DD. Gas chromatography/mass spectrometry measurement of xenon in gas-loaded liposomes for neuroprotective applications. Rapid Commun Mass Spectrom 2017; 31:1–8. [https://doi.org/10.1002/rcm.7749.](https://doi.org/10.1002/rcm.7749)
- 236. Raymond JL, Haworth KJ, Bader KB, et al. Broadband attenuation measurements of phospholipid-shelled ultrasound contrast agents. Ultrasound Med Biol 2014; 40:410–421. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2013.09.018) [10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2013.09.018.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2013.09.018)
- 237. Kandadai MA, Mukherjee P, Shekhar H, Shaw GJ, Papautsky I, Holland CK. Microfluidic manufacture of rt-PA-loaded echogenic liposomes. Biomed Microdevices 2016; 18:48. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10544-016-0072-0) [1007/s10544-016-0072-0.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10544-016-0072-0)
- 238. Mercado KP, Radhakrishnan K, Stewart K, Snider L, Ryan D, Haworth KJ. Size-isolation of ultrasound-mediated phase change perfluorocarbon droplets using differential centrifugation. J Acoust Soc Am 2016; 139:EL142. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.4946831) [1121/1.4946831](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.4946831).
- 239. Hettiarachchi K, Talu E, Longo ML, Dayton PA, Lee AP. Onchip generation of microbubbles as a practical technology for manufacturing contrast agents for ultrasonic imaging. Lab Chip 2007; 7:463. [https://doi.org/10.1039/b701481n.](https://doi.org/10.1039/b701481n)
- <span id="page-38-0"></span>240. Feshitan JA, Chen CC, Kwan JJ, Borden MA. Microbubble size isolation by differential centrifugation. J Colloid Interface Sci 2009; 329:316–324. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcis.2008.09.066.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcis.2008.09.066)
- 241. Tiukinhoy-Laing SD, Buchanan K, Parikh D, et al. Fibrin targeting of tissue plasminogen activator-loaded echogenic liposomes. J Drug Target 2007; 15:109–114.
- 242. Kripfgans OD, Fowlkes JB, Miller DL, Eldevik OP. Acoustic droplet vaporization for therapeutic and diagnostic applications. Ultrasound Med Biol 2000; 26:1177–1189.
- 243. Sheeran PS, Dayton PA. Phase-change contrast agents for imaging and therapy. Curr Pharm Des 2012; 18:2152–2165. [https://](https://doi.org/10.2174/138161212800099883) [doi.org/10.2174/138161212800099883.](https://doi.org/10.2174/138161212800099883)
- 244. Kee ALY, Teo BM. Biomedical applications of acoustically responsive phase shift nanodroplets: current status and future directions. Ultrason Sonochem 2019; 56:37-45. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.2019.03.024) [10.1016/j.ultsonch.2019.03.024.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.2019.03.024)
- 245. Zhang W, Shi Y, Abd Shukor S, et al. Phase-shift nanodroplets as an emerging sonoresponsive nanomaterial for imaging and drug delivery applications. Nanoscale 2022; 14:2943–2965. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1039/D1NR07882H) [org/10.1039/D1NR07882H.](https://doi.org/10.1039/D1NR07882H)
- 246. Aliabouzar M, Kripfgans OD, Brian Fowlkes J, Fabiilli ML. Bubble nucleation and dynamics in acoustic droplet vaporization: a review of concepts, applications, and new directions. Z Med Phys 2023; 33: 387–406. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.zemedi.2023.01.004.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.zemedi.2023.01.004)
- 247. Quay SC, Eisenfeld AJ. Safety assessment of the use of perflenapent emulsion for contrast enhancement of echocardiography and diagnostic radiology ultrasound studies. Clin Cardiol 1997; 20:19–26. <https://doi.org/10.1002/clc.4960201306>.
- 248. Guédra M, Coulouvrat F. A model for acoustic vaporization of encapsulated droplets. J Acoust Soc Am 2015; 138:3656–3667. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.4937747>.
- 249. Lee JY, Carugo D, Crake C, et al. Nanoparticle-loaded protein– polymer nanodroplets for improved stability and conversion efficiency in ultrasound imaging and drug delivery. Adv Mater 2015; 27:5484–5492. <https://doi.org/10.1002/adma.201502022>.
- 250. Zhang P, Porter T. An in vitro study of a phase-shift nanoemulsion: a potential nucleation agent for bubble-enhanced HIFU tumor ablation. Ultrasound Med Biol 2010; 36:1856–1866.
- 251. Sheeran PS, Luois S, Dayton PA, Matsunaga TO. Formulation and acoustic studies of a new phase-shift agent for diagnostic and therapeutic ultrasound. Langmuir 2011; 27:10412–10420. <https://doi.org/10.1021/la2013705>.
- 252. Martz TD, Sheeran PS, Bardin D, Lee AP, Dayton PA. Precision manufacture of phase-change perfluorocarbon droplets using microfluidics. Ultrasound Med Biol 2011; 37:1952–1957. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2011.08.012) [doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2011.08.012.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2011.08.012)
- 253. Fabiilli ML, Silpe J, Rush C, et al. High throughput production of uniformly-sized fluorocarbon emulsions for ultrasonic therapy using a silicon-based microfluidic system. Paper presented at:

2014 IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium. IEEE; 2014: 1770–1773. [https://doi.org/10.1109/ULTSYM.2014.0439.](https://doi.org/10.1109/ULTSYM.2014.0439)

- 254. de Gracia LC, Vezeridis AM, Lux J, et al. Novel method for the formation of monodisperse superheated perfluorocarbon nanodroplets as activatable ultrasound contrast agents. RSC Adv 2017; 7:48561–48568. [https://doi.org/10.1039/C7RA08971F.](https://doi.org/10.1039/C7RA08971F)
- 255. Teston E, Hingot V, Faugeras V, et al. A versatile and robust microfluidic device for capillary-sized simple or multiple emulsions production. Biomed Microdevices 2018; 20:94. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10544-018-0340-2) [org/10.1007/s10544-018-0340-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10544-018-0340-2).
- 256. Woodward A, Mattrey RF, de Gracia LC. Direct emulsification of stable superheated perfluorobutane nanodroplets by sonication: addressing the limitations of the microbubble condensation technique. Ultrasound Med Biol 2024; 50:445-452. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2023.12.008) [org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2023.12.008.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2023.12.008)
- 257. Shpak O, Verweij M, Vos HJ, de Jong N, Lohse D, Versluis M. Acoustic droplet vaporization is initiated by superharmonic focusing. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2014; 111:1697–1702. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1312171111) [org/10.1073/pnas.1312171111](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1312171111).
- 258. Kripfgans OD, Fowlkes JB, Woydt M, Eldevik OP, Carson PL. In vivo droplet vaporization for occlusion therapy and phase aberration correction. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2002; 49:726–738. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2002.1009331>.
- 259. Giesecke T, Hynynen K. Ultrasound-mediated cavitation thresholds of liquid perfluorocarbon droplets in vitro. Ultrasound Med Biol 2003; 29:1359–1365. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0301-5629](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0301-5629(03)00980-3) [\(03\)00980-3.](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0301-5629(03)00980-3)
- 260. Fabiilli ML, Haworth KJ, Sebastian IE, Kripfgans OD, Carson PL, Fowlkes JB. Delivery of chlorambucil using an acousticallytriggered perfluoropentane emulsion. Ultrasound Med Biol 2010; 36:1364–1375.
- 261. Aliabouzar M, Kumar KN, Sarkar K. Effects of droplet size and perfluorocarbon boiling point on the frequency dependence of acoustic vaporization threshold. J Acoust Soc Am 2019; 145: 1105–1116. [https://doi.org/10.1121/1.5091781.](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.5091781)
- 262. Benton RP, Al Rifai N, Stone K, Clark A, Zhang B, Haworth KJ. Impact of perfluoropentane microdroplets diameter and concentration on acoustic droplet vaporization transition efficiency and oxygen scavenging. Pharmaceutics 2022; 14:2392. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.3390/pharmaceutics14112392) [10.3390/pharmaceutics14112392](https://doi.org/10.3390/pharmaceutics14112392).
- 263. Harmon JN, Kabinejadian F, Seda R, et al. Minimally invasive gas embolization using acoustic droplet vaporization in a rodent model of hepatocellular carcinoma. Sci Rep 2019; 9:11040. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-47309-y.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-47309-y)
- 264. Banerji U, Tiu CD, Curcean A, et al. Phase I trial of acoustic cluster therapy (ACT) with chemotherapy in patients with liver metastases of gastrointestinal origin (ACTIVATE study). J Clin Oncol 2021; 39:TPS3145. [https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2021.39.](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2021.39.15/_suppl.TPS3145) [15\\\_suppl.TPS3145.](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2021.39.15/_suppl.TPS3145)
- <span id="page-39-0"></span>265. van Wamel A, Sontum PC, Healey A, et al. Acoustic Cluster Therapy (ACT) enhances the therapeutic efficacy of paclitaxel and Abraxane® for treatment of human prostate adenocarcinoma in mice. J Control Release 2016; 236:15–21. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2016.06.018) [1016/j.jconrel.2016.06.018.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2016.06.018)
- 266. Kotopoulis S, Stigen E, Popa M, et al. Sonoporation with Acoustic Cluster Therapy (ACT®) induces transient tumour volume reduction in a subcutaneous xenograft model of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. J Control Release 2017; 245:70–80. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2016.11.019) [org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2016.11.019.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2016.11.019)
- 267. Chen CC, Sheeran PS, Wu S-Y, Olumolade OO, Dayton PA, Konofagou EE. Targeted drug delivery with focused ultrasoundinduced blood-brain barrier opening using acoustically-activated nanodroplets. J Control Release 2013; 172:795–804. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2013.09.025) [org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2013.09.025.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2013.09.025)
- 268. Burgess MT, Porter TM. Acoustic cavitation-mediated delivery of small interfering ribonucleic acids with phase-shift nano-emulsions. Ultrasound Med Biol 2015; 41:2191–2201. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2015.04.002) [10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2015.04.002.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2015.04.002)
- 269. Rapoport NY, Kennedy AM, Shea JE, Scaife CL, Nam K-H. Controlled and targeted tumor chemotherapy by ultrasoundactivated nanoemulsions/microbubbles. J Control Release 2009; 138:268–276. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2009.05.026.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2009.05.026)
- 270. Lee JY, Crake C, Teo B, et al. Ultrasound-enhanced siRNA delivery using magnetic nanoparticle-loaded chitosan-deoxycholic acid nanodroplets. Adv Healthc Mater 2017; 6:1601246. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1002/adhm.201601246) [org/10.1002/adhm.201601246](https://doi.org/10.1002/adhm.201601246).
- 271. Lea-Banks H, O'Reilly MA, Hamani C, Hynynen K. Localized anesthesia of a specific brain region using ultrasound-responsive barbiturate nanodroplets. Theranostics 2020; 10:2849–2858. [https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.41566.](https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.41566)
- 272. Cao Y, Chen Y, Yu T, et al. Drug release from phase-changeable nanodroplets triggered by low-intensity focused ultrasound. Theranostics 2018; 8:1327–1339. [https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.21492.](https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.21492)
- 273. Dong X, Lu X, Kingston K, et al. Controlled delivery of basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF) using acoustic droplet vaporization stimulates endothelial network formation. Acta Biomater 2019; 97:409–419. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actbio.2019.08.016.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actbio.2019.08.016)
- 274. Jin H, Quesada C, Aliabouzar M, et al. Release of basic fibroblast growth factor from acoustically-responsive scaffolds promotes therapeutic angiogenesis in the hind limb ischemia model. J Control Release 2021; 338:773–783. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2021.09.013) [jconrel.2021.09.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2021.09.013).
- 275. Zhang M, Fabiilli ML, Haworth KJ, et al. Acoustic droplet vaporization for enhancement of thermal ablation by high intensity focused ultrasound. Acad Radiol 2011; 18:1123–1132. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.acra.2011.04.012) [doi.org/10.1016/j.acra.2011.04.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.acra.2011.04.012).
- 276. Kopechek JA, Park E-J, Zhang Y-Z, Vykhodtseva NI, McDannold NJ, Porter TM. Cavitation-enhanced MR-guided focused ultrasound ablation of rabbit tumors in vivo using phase

shift nanoemulsions. Phys Med Biol 2014; 59:3465–3481. [https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/59/13/3465.](https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/59/13/3465)

- 277. Moyer LC, Timbie KF, Sheeran PS, Price RJ, Miller GW, Dayton PA. High-intensity focused ultrasound ablation enhancement in vivo via phase-shift nanodroplets compared to microbubbles. J Ther Ultrasound 2015; 3:7. [https://doi.org/10.1186/](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-015-0029-4) [s40349-015-0029-4](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-015-0029-4).
- 278. Xin Y, Zhang A, Xu LX, Fowlkes JB. The effects on thermal lesion shape and size from bubble clouds produced by acoustic droplet vaporization. Biomed Eng Online 2018; 17:163. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12938-018-0596-z) [doi.org/10.1186/s12938-018-0596-z.](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12938-018-0596-z)
- 279. Pajek D, Burgess A, Huang Y, Hynynen K. High intensity focused ultrasound sonothrombolysis: the use of perfluorocarbon droplets to achieve clot lysis at reduced acoustic powers. Ultrasound Med Biol 2014; 40:2151–2161.
- 280. Aydin O, Vlaisavljevich E, Yuksel Durmaz Y, Xu Z, ElSayed MEH. Noninvasive ablation of prostate cancer spheroids using acoustically-activated nanodroplets. Mol Pharm 2016; 13: 4054–4065.
- 281. Peng C, Sun T, Vykhodtseva N, et al. Intracranial non-thermal ablation mediated by transcranial focused ultrasound and phaseshift nanoemulsions. Ultrasound Med Biol 2019; 45:2104–2117. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2019.04.010.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2019.04.010)
- 282. Glickstein B, Levron M, Shitrit S, Aronovich R, Feng Y, Ilovitsh T. Nanodroplet-mediated low-energy mechanical ultrasound surgery. Ultrasound Med Biol 2022; 48:1229–1239. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2022.02.018.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2022.02.018)
- 283. Yao L, Luo T, Yang G, Yin J, Li H, Liu Z. An experimental study. J Ultrasound Med 2023; 42:1951–1963. [https://doi.org/10.1002/](https://doi.org/10.1002/jum.16212) [jum.16212](https://doi.org/10.1002/jum.16212).
- 284. Radhakrishnan K, Holland CK, Haworth KJ. Scavenging dissolved oxygen via acoustic droplet vaporization. Ultrason Sonochem 2016; 31:394–403.
- 285. Lea-Banks H, Wu S-K, Lee H, Hynynen K. Ultrasound-triggered oxygen-loaded nanodroplets enhance and monitor cerebral damage from sonodynamic therapy. Nanotheranostics 2022; 6:376– 387. <https://doi.org/10.7150/ntno.71946>.
- 286. Exner AA, Kolios MC. Bursting microbubbles: How nanobubble contrast agents can enable the future of medical ultrasound molecular imaging and image-guided therapy. Curr Opin Colloid Interface Sci 2021; 54:101463. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cocis.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cocis.2021.101463) [2021.101463.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cocis.2021.101463)
- 287. Thomas RG, Jonnalagadda US, Kwan JJ. Biomedical applications for gas-stabilizing solid cavitation agents. Langmuir 2019; 35: 10106–10115. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.langmuir.9b00795>.
- 288. Okubo M, Minami H, Morikawa K. Production of micron-sized, monodisperse, transformable rugby-ball-like-shaped polymer particles. Colloid Polym Sci 2001; 279:931–935.
- 289. Kwan JJ, Myers R, Coviello CM, et al. Ultrasound-propelled nanocups for drug delivery. Small 2015; 11:5305–5314.
- <span id="page-40-0"></span>290. Kwan JJ, Graham S, Myers R, Carlisle R, Stride E, Coussios CC. Ultrasound-induced inertial cavitation from gas-stabilizing nanoparticles. Phys Rev E Stat Nonlin Soft Matter Phys 2015; 92: 23019.
- 291. Graham SM, Carlisle R, Choi JJ, et al. Inertial cavitation to noninvasively trigger and monitor intratumoral release of drug from intravenously delivered liposomes. J Control Release 2014; 178: 101–107.
- 292. Bhatnagar S, Kwan JJ, Shah AR, Coussios C-C, Carlisle RC. Exploitation of sub-micron cavitation nuclei to enhance ultrasound-mediated transdermal transport and penetration of vaccines. J Control Release 2016; 238:22–30.
- 293. Myers R, Coviello C, Erbs P, et al. Polymeric cups for cavitationmediated delivery of oncolytic vaccinia virus. Mol Ther 2016; 24: 1627–1633.
- 294. Mustafa W, Hall S, Huynh L, et al. Investigation of optimum production conditions and the stability of β-cyclodextrin– perfluorocarbon nanocone clusters for histotripsy applications. Mol Pharm 2024; 21:2383–2393. [https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.](https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.molpharmaceut.3c01178) [molpharmaceut.3c01178](https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.molpharmaceut.3c01178).
- 295. Walsby AE. Gas vesicles. Microbiol Rev 1994; 58:94–144. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1128/mmbr.58.1.94-144.1994) [doi.org/10.1128/mmbr.58.1.94-144.1994](https://doi.org/10.1128/mmbr.58.1.94-144.1994).
- 296. Bourdeau RW, Lee-Gosselin A, Lakshmanan A, et al. Acoustic reporter genes for noninvasive imaging of microorganisms in mammalian hosts. Nature 2018; 553:86–90. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1038/nature25021) [1038/nature25021.](https://doi.org/10.1038/nature25021)
- 297. Farhadi A, Ho GH, Sawyer DP, Bourdeau RW, Shapiro MG. Ultrasound imaging of gene expression in mammalian cells. Science 2019; 365:1469–1475. [https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aax4804.](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aax4804)
- 298. Maresca D, Lakshmanan A, Lee-Gosselin A, et al. Nonlinear ultrasound imaging of nanoscale acoustic biomolecules. Appl Phys Lett 2017; 110:073704. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4976105>.
- 299. Bar-Zion A, Nourmahnad A, Mittelstein DR, et al. Acoustically triggered mechanotherapy using genetically encoded gas vesicles. Nat Nanotechnol 2021; 16:1403–1412. [https://doi.org/10.1038/](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41565-021-00971-8) [s41565-021-00971-8.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41565-021-00971-8)
- 300. Wu D, Baresch D, Cook C, et al. Biomolecular actuators for genetically selective acoustic manipulation of cells. Sci Adv 2023; 9:eadd9186. <https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.add9186>.
- 301. Hynynen K, McDannold N, Vykhodtseva N, Jolesz FA. Noninvasive MR imaging-guided focal opening of the blood-brain barrier in rabbits. Radiology 2001; 220:640–646.
- 302. Fletcher S-MP, Choi M, Ogrodnik N, O'Reilly MA. A porcine model of transvertebral ultrasound and microbubble-mediated blood-spinal cord barrier opening. Theranostics 2020; 10:7758– 7774. <https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.46821>.
- 303. Durham PG, Butnariu A, Alghorazi R, Pinton G, Krishna V, Dayton PA. Current clinical investigations of focused ultrasound blood-brain barrier disruption: a review. Neurotherapeutics 2024; 21:e00352. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neurot.2024.e00352>.
- 304. Burgess A, Ayala-Grosso CA, Ganguly M, Jordão JF, Aubert I, Hynynen K. Targeted delivery of neural stem cells to the brain using MRI-guided focused ultrasound to disrupt the blood-brain barrier. PLoS One 2011; 6:e27877. [https://doi.org/10.1371/](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0027877) [journal.pone.0027877.](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0027877)
- 305. Kinoshita M, McDannold N, Jolesz FA, Hynynen K. Targeted delivery of antibodies through the blood–brain barrier by MRI-guided focused ultrasound. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2006; 340:1085–1090. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2005.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2005.12.112) [12.112](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2005.12.112).
- 306. Meng Y, Pople CB, Lea-Banks H, et al. Safety and efficacy of focused ultrasound induced blood-brain barrier opening, an integrative review of animal and human studies. J Control Release 2019; 309:25–36. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2019.07.023>.
- 307. Lipsman N, Meng Y, Bethune AJ, et al. Blood–brain barrier opening in Alzheimer's disease using MR-guided focused ultrasound. Nat Commun 2018; 9:1–8. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-04529-6) [04529-6](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-04529-6).
- 308. Burgess A, Dubey S, Yeung S, et al. Alzheimer disease in a mouse model: mr imaging–guided focused ultrasound targeted to the hippocampus opens the blood-brain barrier and improves pathologic abnormalities and behavior. Radiology 2014; 273:736–745. [https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.14140245.](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.14140245)
- 309. Park SH, Baik K, Jeon S, Chang WS, Ye BS, Chang JW. Extensive frontal focused ultrasound mediated blood–brain barrier opening for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease: a proof-of-concept study. Transl Neurodegener 2021; 10:44. [https://doi.org/10.1186/](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40035-021-00269-8) [s40035-021-00269-8.](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40035-021-00269-8)
- 310. Rezai AR, Ranjan M, Haut MW, et al. Focused ultrasound– mediated blood-brain barrier opening in Alzheimer's disease: longterm safety, imaging, and cognitive outcomes. J Neurosurg 2022; 139: 275–283. [https://doi.org/10.3171/2022.9.JNS221565.](https://doi.org/10.3171/2022.9.JNS221565)
- 311. D'Haese P-F, Ranjan M, Song A, et al. β-amyloid plaque reduction in the hippocampus after focused ultrasound-induced blood–brain barrier opening in Alzheimer's disease. Front Hum Neurosci 2020; 14:593672. [https://doi.org/10.3389/fnhum.2020.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fnhum.2020.593672) [593672.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fnhum.2020.593672)
- 312. Meng Y, Goubran M, Rabin JS, et al. Blood–brain barrier opening of the default mode network in Alzheimer's disease with magnetic resonance-guided focused ultrasound. Brain 2023; 146: 865–872. [https://doi.org/10.1093/brain/awac459.](https://doi.org/10.1093/brain/awac459)
- 313. Rezai AR, D'Haese P-F, Finomore V, et al. Ultrasound blood– brain barrier opening and aducanumab in Alzheimer's disease. N Engl J Med 2024; 390:55–62. [https://doi.org/10.1056/](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa2308719) [NEJMoa2308719](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa2308719).
- 314. Sonabend AM, Gould A, Amidei C, et al. Repeated blood–brain barrier opening with an implantable ultrasound device for delivery of albumin-bound paclitaxel in patients with recurrent glioblastoma: a phase 1 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2023; 24:509-522. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(23)00112-2) [doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045\(23\)00112-2.](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(23)00112-2)
- <span id="page-41-0"></span>315. Kovacs ZI, Burks SR, Frank JA. Focused ultrasound with microbubbles induces sterile inflammatory response proportional to the blood brain barrier opening: attention to experimental conditions. Theranostics 2018; 8:2245–2248. [https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.](https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.24181) [24181](https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.24181).
- 316. O'Reilly MA, Hynynen K. Blood-brain barrier: real-time feedback-controlled focused ultrasound disruption by using an acoustic emissions-based controller. Radiology 2012; 263:96–106.
- 317. McDannold N, Vykhodtseva N, Hynynen K. Blood-brain barrier disruption induced by focused ultrasound and circulating preformed microbubbles appears to be characterized by the mechanical index. Ultrasound Med Biol 2008; 34:834–840.
- 318. McMahon D, O'Reilly MA, Hynynen K. Therapeutic agent delivery across the blood–brain barrier using focused ultrasound. Annu Rev Biomed Eng 2021; 23:89–113. [https://doi.org/10.1146/](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-bioeng-062117-121238) [annurev-bioeng-062117-121238](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-bioeng-062117-121238).
- 319. Jones RM, O'Reilly MA, Hynynen K. Transcranial passive acoustic mapping with hemispherical sparse arrays using CT-based skull-specific aberration corrections: a simulation study. Phys Med Biol 2013; 58:4981–5005. [https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/](https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/58/14/4981) [58/14/4981.](https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/58/14/4981)
- 320. O'Reilly MA, Jones RM, Hynynen K. Three-dimensional transcranial ultrasound imaging of microbubble clouds using a sparse hemispherical array. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2014; 61:1285–1294.
- 321. Alix-Panabières C, Pantel K. Clinical applications of circulating tumor cells and circulating tumor DNA as liquid biopsy. Cancer Discov 2016; 6:479–491. [https://doi.org/10.1158/2159-8290.](https://doi.org/10.1158/2159-8290.CD-15-1483) [CD-15-1483](https://doi.org/10.1158/2159-8290.CD-15-1483).
- 322. Bettegowda C, Sausen M, Leary RJ, et al. Detection of circulating tumor DNA in early- and late-stage human malignancies. Sci Transl Med 2014; 6:224ra24. [https://doi.org/10.1126/](https://doi.org/10.1126/scitranslmed.3007094) [scitranslmed.3007094](https://doi.org/10.1126/scitranslmed.3007094).
- 323. Zhu L, Cheng G, Ye D, et al. Focused ultrasound-enabled brain tumor liquid biopsy. Sci Rep 2018; 8:6553. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-24516-7) [1038/s41598-018-24516-7](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-24516-7).
- 324. Pacia CP, Yuan J, Yue Y, et al. Sonobiopsy for minimally invasive, spatiotemporally-controlled, and sensitive detection of glioblastoma-derived circulating tumor DNA. Theranostics 2022; 12:362–378. <https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.65597>.
- 325. Pacia CP, Zhu L, Yang Y, et al. Feasibility and safety of focused ultrasound-enabled liquid biopsy in the brain of a porcine model. Sci Rep 2020; 10:7449. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-64440-3) [64440-3](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-64440-3).
- 326. Yuan J, Xu L, Chien C-Y, et al. First-in-human prospective trial of sonobiopsy in high-grade glioma patients using neuronavigationguided focused ultrasound. NPJ Precis Oncologia 2023; 7:92. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41698-023-00448-y.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41698-023-00448-y)
- 327. Yang Y, Zhang X, Ye D, et al. Cavitation dose painting for focused ultrasound-induced blood-brain barrier disruption. Sci Rep 2019; 9:2840. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-39090-9.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-39090-9)
- 328. Bartanusz V, Jezova D, Alajajian B, Digicaylioglu M. The blood– spinal cord barrier: morphology and clinical implications. Ann Neurol 2011; 70:194–206. [https://doi.org/10.1002/ana.22421.](https://doi.org/10.1002/ana.22421)
- 329. Chamberlain MC. Leptomeningeal metastasis. Curr Opin Neurol 2009; 22:665–674. [https://doi.org/10.1097/WCO.0b013e32](https://doi.org/10.1097/WCO.0b013e3283322a92) [83322a92](https://doi.org/10.1097/WCO.0b013e3283322a92).
- 330. O'Reilly MA, Chinnery T, Yee M-L, et al. Preliminary investigation of focused ultrasound-facilitated drug delivery for the treatment of leptomeningeal metastases. Sci Rep 2018; 8:9013. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-27335-y.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-27335-y)
- 331. Xu R, O'Reilly MA. Simulating transvertebral ultrasound propagation with a multi-layered ray acoustics model. Phys Med Biol 2018; 63:145017. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/aacf75>.
- 332. Fletcher S-MP, O'Reilly MA. Analysis of multifrequency and phase keying strategies for focusing ultrasound to the human vertebral canal. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2018; 65: 2322–2331. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2018.2872171>.
- 333. Fletcher S-MP, Ogrodnik N, O'Reilly MA. Enhanced detection of bubble emissions through the intact spine for monitoring ultrasound-mediated blood-spinal cord barrier opening. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2020; 67:1387–1396. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2019.2936972) [1109/TBME.2019.2936972](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2019.2936972).
- 334. Bader KB, Bouchoux G, Holland CK. Sonothrombolysis. Med Biol 2016; 880:339–362.
- 335. Nahirnyak V, Mast TD, Holland CK. Ultrasound-induced thermal elevation in clotted blood and cranial bone. Ultrasound Med Biol 2007; 33:1285–1295.
- 336. Hitchcock KE, Ivancevich NM, Haworth KJ, et al. Ultrasoundenhanced rt-PA thrombolysis in an ex vivo porcine carotid artery model. Ultrasound Med Biol 2011; 37:1240–1251.
- 337. Bader KB, Gruber MJ, Holland CK. Shaken and stirred: mechanisms of ultrasound-enhanced thrombolysis. Ultrasound Med Biol 2015; 41:187–196. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmed](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2014.08.018) [bio.2014.08.018.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2014.08.018)
- 338. Sutton JT, Ivancevich NM, Perrin SR Jr, Vela DC, Holland CK. Clot retraction affects the extent of ultrasound-enhanced thrombolysis in an ex~vivo porcine thrombosis model. Ultrasound Med Biol 2013; 39:813–824.
- 339. Bader KB, Bouchoux G, Peng T, Klegerman ME, McPherson DD, Holland CK. Thrombolytic efficacy and enzymatic activity of rt-PA-loaded echogenic liposomes. J Thromb Thrombolysis 2015; 40:144–155. [https://doi.org/10.1007/](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11239-015-1204-8) [s11239-015-1204-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11239-015-1204-8).
- 340. Czaplicki C, Albadawi H, Partovi S, et al. Can thrombus age guide thrombolytic therapy? Cardiovasc Diagn Ther 2017; 7: S186–S196.
- 341. Hendley SA, Bollen V, Anthony GJ, Paul JD, Bader KB. In vitro assessment of stiffness-dependent histotripsy bubble cloud activity in gel phantoms and blood clots. Phys Med Biol 2019; 64:145019. [https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ab25a6.](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ab25a6)
- <span id="page-42-0"></span>342. Maxwell AD, Cain CA, Duryea AP, Yuan L, Gurm HS, Xu Z. Noninvasive thrombolysis using pulsed ultrasound cavitation therapy – histotripsy. Ultrasound Med Biol 2009; 35:1982–1994.
- 343. Maxwell AD, Owens G, Gurm HS, Ives K, Myers DD Jr, Xu Z. Noninvasive treatment of deep venous thrombosis using pulsed ultrasound cavitation therapy (histotripsy) in a porcine model. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2011; 22:369–377.
- 344. Khokhlova TD, Monsky WL, Haider YA, Maxwell AD, Wang Y-N, Matula TJ. Histotripsy liquefaction of large hematomas. Ultrasound Med Biol 2016; 42:1491–1498.
- 345. Zhang X, Owens GE, Cain CA, Gurm HS, Macoskey J, Xu Z. Histotripsy thrombolysis on retracted clots. Ultrasound Med Biol 2016; 42:1903–1918.
- 346. Wu J, Xie F, Kumar T, et al. Improved sonothrombolysis from a modified diagnostic transducer delivering impulses containing a longer pulse duration. Ultrasound Med Biol 2014; 40:1545– 1553.
- 347. Dadgar MM, Hynynen K. High-pressure low-frequency lateral mode phased-array transducer system for the treatment of deep vein thrombosis: an in vitro study. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2022; 69:1088–1099. [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2022.3141871) [TUFFC.2022.3141871](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2022.3141871).
- 348. Maxwell AD, Haworth KJ, Holland CK, Hendley SA, Kreider W, Bader KB. Design and characterization of an ultrasound transducer for combined histotripsy-thrombolytic therapy. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2022; 69:156–165. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3113635) [org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3113635.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3113635)
- 349. Gruber MJ, Bader KB, Holland CK. Cavitation thresholds of contrast agents in an in vitro human clot model exposed to 120-kHz ultrasound. J Acoust Soc Am 2014; 135:646–653. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.4843175) [10.1121/1.4843175.](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.4843175)
- 350. Kleven RT, Karani KB, Hilvert N, et al. Accelerated sonothrombolysis with Definity in a xenographic porcine cerebral thromboembolism model. Sci Rep 2021; 11:3987. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-021-83442-3) [org/10.1038/s41598-021-83442-3](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-021-83442-3).
- 351. Bouchoux G, Shivashankar R, Abruzzo TA, Holland CK. In silico study of low-frequency transcranial ultrasound fields in acute ischemic stroke patients. Ultrasound Med Biol 2014; 40:1154–1166.
- 352. Holscher T, Ahadi G, Fisher D, Zadicario E, Voie A. MR-guided focused ultrasound for acute stroke: a rabbit model. Stroke 2013; 44:S58–S60.
- 353. Khan K, Yamamura D, Vargas C, Alexander T, Surani SR. The role of ekosonic endovascular system or EKOS<sup>®</sup> in pulmonary embolism. Cureus 2019; 11:e6380. [https://doi.org/10.7759/](https://doi.org/10.7759/cureus.6380) [cureus.6380.](https://doi.org/10.7759/cureus.6380)
- 354. Zhang B, Wu H, Kim J, Dayton P, Xu Z, Jiang X. Integration of forward-viewing and side-viewing ultrasound transducers in an intravascular sonothrombolysis catheter. Paper presented at: 2022 IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium (IUS). IEEE; 2022: 1–4. <https://doi.org/10.1109/IUS54386.2022.9958224>.
- 355. Kim J, Bautista KJB, Deruiter RM, et al. An analysis of sonothrombolysis and cavitation for retracted and unretracted clots using microbubbles versus low-boiling-point nanodroplets. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2022; 69:711–719. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3137125.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3137125)
- 356. Alexandrov AV, Köhrmann M, Soinne L, et al. Safety and efficacy of sonothrombolysis for acute ischaemic stroke: a multicentre, doubleblind, phase 3, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Neurol 2019; 18: 338–347. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1474-4422\(19\)30026-2.](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1474-4422(19)30026-2)
- 357. Tsivgoulis G, Eggers J, Ribo M, et al. Safety and efficacy of ultrasound-enhanced thrombolysis: a comprehensive review and meta-analysis of randomized and nonrandomized studies. Stroke 2010; 41:280–287.
- 358. Nacu A, Kvistad CE, Naess H, et al. NOR-SASS (Norwegian Sonothrombolysis in Acute Stroke Study). Stroke 2017; 48:335– 341. <https://doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.116.014644>.
- 359. Mathias W, Tsutsui JM, Tavares BG, et al. Sonothrombolysis in ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction treated with primary percutaneous coronary intervention. J Am Coll Cardiol 2019; 73: 2832–2842. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2019.03.006.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2019.03.006)
- 360. Suslick KS, Price GJ. Applications of ultrasound to materials chemistry. Annu Rev Mater Sci 1999; 29:295-326. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.matsci.29.1.295) [org/10.1146/annurev.matsci.29.1.295](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.matsci.29.1.295).
- 361. Dougherty TJ, Gomer CJ, Henderson BW, et al. Photodynamic therapy. J Natl Cancer Inst 1998; 90:889–905. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1093/jnci/90.12.889) [1093/jnci/90.12.889.](https://doi.org/10.1093/jnci/90.12.889)
- 362. Lafond M, Yoshizawa S, Umemura S. Sonodynamic therapy: advances and challenges in clinical translation. J Ultrasound Med 2018; 38:567–580.
- 363. Choi V, Rajora MA, Zheng G. Activating drugs with sound: mechanisms behind sonodynamic therapy and the role of nanomedicine. Bioconjug Chem 2020; 31:967–989. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.bioconjchem.0c00029) [org/10.1021/acs.bioconjchem.0c00029](https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.bioconjchem.0c00029).
- 364. Rosenthal I, Sostaric JZ, Riesz P. Sonodynamic therapy—a review of the synergistic effects of drugs and ultrasound. Ultrason Sonochem 2004; 11:349–363. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.2004.03.004) [2004.03.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.2004.03.004).
- 365. McEwan C, Nesbitt H, Nicholas D, et al. Comparing the efficacy of photodynamic and sonodynamic therapy in non-melanoma and melanoma skin cancer. Bioorg Med Chem 2016; 24:3023– 3028. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmc.2016.05.015.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmc.2016.05.015)
- 366. You DG, Deepagan VG, Um W, et al. ROS-generating TiO2 nanoparticles for non-invasive sonodynamic therapy of cancer. Sci Rep 2016; 6:1–12. [https://doi.org/10.1038/srep23200.](https://doi.org/10.1038/srep23200)
- 367. Beguin E, Gray MD, Logan KA, et al. Magnetic microbubble mediated chemo-sonodynamic therapy using a combined magnetic-acoustic device. J Control Release 2020; 317:23–33. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2019.11.013>.
- 368. Fu J, Li T, Zhu Y, Hao Y. Ultrasound-activated oxygen and ROS generation nanosystem systematically modulates tumor

<span id="page-43-0"></span>microenvironment and sensitizes sonodynamic therapy for hypoxic solid tumors. Adv Funct Mater 2019; 29:1906195. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1002/adfm.201906195) [doi.org/10.1002/adfm.201906195](https://doi.org/10.1002/adfm.201906195).

- 369. Pellegatta S, Corradino N, Zingarelli M, et al. The immunomodulatory effects of fluorescein-mediated sonodynamic treatment lead to systemic and intratumoral depletion of myeloid-derived suppressor cells in a preclinical malignant glioma model. Cancers (Basel) 2024; 16:792. [https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers16040792.](https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers16040792)
- 370. Bilmin K, Kujawska T, Grieb P. Sonodynamic therapy for gliomas. Perspectives and prospects of selective sonosensitization of glioma cells. Cells 2019; 8:1428. [https://doi.org/10.3390/](https://doi.org/10.3390/cells8111428) [cells8111428.](https://doi.org/10.3390/cells8111428)
- 371. Wu SK, Santos MA, Marcus SL, Hynynen K. MR-guided focused ultrasound facilitates sonodynamic therapy with 5-aminolevulinic acid in a rat glioma model. Sci Rep 2019; 9:1–10. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-46832-2) [org/10.1038/s41598-019-46832-2](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-46832-2).
- 372. Ohmura T, Fukushima T, Shibaguchi H, et al. Sonodynamic therapy with 5-aminolevulinic acid and focused ultrasound for deep-seated intracranial glioma in rat. Anticancer Res 2011; 31: 2527–2533.
- 373. Jonnalagadda US, Su X, Kwan JJ. Nanostructured  $TiO<sub>2</sub>$  cavitation agents for dual-modal sonophotocatalysis with pulsed ultrasound. Ultrason Sonochem 2021; 73. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.2021.105530) [2021.105530.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.2021.105530)
- 374. Hiller RA, Putterman SJ, Weninger KR. Time resolved spectra of sonoluminescence. Phys Rev Lett 1998; 80:1090-1093.
- 375. Gaitan DF, Crum LA, Church CC, Roy RA. Sonoluminescence and bubble dynamics for a single, stable, cavitation bubble. J Acoust Soc Am 1992; 91:3166.
- 376. Beguin E, Shrivastava S, Dezhkunov NV, Mchale AP, Callan JF, Stride E. Direct evidence of multibubble sonoluminescence using therapeutic ultrasound and microbubbles. ACS Appl Mater Interfaces 2019; 11:19913-19919. [https://doi.org/10.1021/acsami.](https://doi.org/10.1021/acsami.9b07084) [9b07084.](https://doi.org/10.1021/acsami.9b07084)
- 377. He Y, Xing D, Yan G, Ueda KI. FCLA chemiluminescence from sonodynamic action in vitro and in vivo. Cancer Lett 2002; 182: 141–145. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835\(02\)00070-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835(02)00070-8).
- 378. Huang Z, Chen Q, Shakil A, et al. Hyperoxygenation enhances the tumor cell killing of photofrin-mediated photodynamic therapy. Photochem Photobiol 2003; 78:496. [https://doi.org/10.1562/](https://doi.org/10.1562/0031-8655(2003)078%3C0496:HETTCK%3E2.0.CO;2) [0031-8655\(2003\)078<0496:HETTCK>2.0.CO;2.](https://doi.org/10.1562/0031-8655(2003)078%3C0496:HETTCK%3E2.0.CO;2)
- 379. Muz B, de la Puente P, Azab F, Azab AK. The role of hypoxia in cancer progression, angiogenesis, metastasis, and resistance to therapy. Hypoxia 2015; 3:83. [https://doi.org/10.2147/HP.S93413.](https://doi.org/10.2147/HP.S93413)
- 380. McEwan C, Owen J, Stride E, et al. Oxygen carrying microbubbles for enhanced sonodynamic therapy of hypoxic tumours. J Control Release 2015; 203:51–56. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2015.02.004) [jconrel.2015.02.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2015.02.004).
- 381. Wang X, Zhang W, Xu Z, Luo Y, Mitchell D, Moss RW. Sonodynamic and photodynamic therapy in advanced breast

carcinoma: a report of 3 cases. Integr Cancer Ther 2009; 8:283– 287. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1534735409343693>.

- 382. Kenyon J, Fulle R, Lewis T. Activated cancer therapy using light and ultrasound – a case series of sonodynamic photodynamic therapy in 115 patients over a 4 year period. Curr Drug Ther 2009; 4:179–193. <https://doi.org/10.2174/157488509789055036>.
- 383. Du M, Li Y, Chen Z. Sonoporation-mediated gene transfection: a novel direction for cell reprogramming in vivo. Front Bioeng Biotechnol 2022; 9. [https://doi.org/10.3389/fbioe.2021.803055.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fbioe.2021.803055)
- 384. Tachibana K, Uchida T, Ogawa K, Yamashita N, Tamura K. Induction of cell-membrane porosity by ultrasound. Lancet 1999; 353:1409. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(99\)01244-1.](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(99)01244-1)
- 385. Helfield B, Chen X, Watkins SC, Villanueva FS. Biophysical insight into mechanisms of sonoporation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2016; 113:9983–9988. [https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1606915113) [1606915113.](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1606915113)
- 386. van Wamel A, Bouakaz A, Versluis M, de Jong N. Micromanipulation of endothelial cells: ultrasound-microbubble-cell interaction. Ultrasound Med Biol 2004; 30:1255–1258.
- 387. Kudo N, Okada K, Yamamoto K. Sonoporation by single-shot pulsed ultrasound with microbubbles adjacent to cells. Biophys J 2009; 96:4866–4876. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bpj.2009.02.072.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bpj.2009.02.072)
- 388. Koshiyama K, Kodama T, Yano T, Fujikawa S. Structural change in lipid bilayers and water penetration induced by shock waves: molecular dynamics simulations. Biophys J 2006; 91:2198–2205. <https://doi.org/10.1529/biophysj.105.077677>.
- 389. Koshiyama K, Kodama T, Yano T, Fujikawa S. Molecular dynamics simulation of structural changes of lipid bilayers induced by shock waves: effects of incident angles. Biochim Biophys Acta, Biomembr 2008; 1778:1423–1428. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamem.2008.03.010) [10.1016/j.bbamem.2008.03.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamem.2008.03.010).
- 390. Bouakaz A, Zeghimi A, Doinikov AA. Sonoporation: concept and mechanisms. Adv Exp Med Biol 2016; 880:175–189. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-22536-4_10) [org/10.1007/978-3-319-22536-4\\_10](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-22536-4_10).
- 391. Hu Y, Wan JMF, Yu ACH. Membrane perforation and recovery dynamics in microbubble-mediated sonoporation. Ultrasound Med Biol 2013; 39:2393–2405. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmed](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2013.08.003) [bio.2013.08.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2013.08.003).
- 392. Kida H, Yamasaki Y, Feril LB Jr, Endo H, Itaka K, Tachibana K. Efficient mRNA delivery with lyophilized human serum albuminbased nanobubbles. Nanomaterials 2023; 13:1283. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.3390/nano13071283) [org/10.3390/nano13071283.](https://doi.org/10.3390/nano13071283)
- 393. Shi Y, Weng W, Chen M, et al. Improving DNA vaccination performance through a new microbubble design and an optimized sonoporation protocol. Ultrason Sonochem 2023; 101:106685. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.2023.106685.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultsonch.2023.106685)
- 394. Qin S, Tang X, Chen Y, et al. mRNA-based therapeutics: powerful and versatile tools to combat diseases. Signal Transduct Target Ther 2022; 7:166. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41392-022-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41392-022-01007-w) [01007-w.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41392-022-01007-w)
- <span id="page-44-0"></span>395. Elder CA, Smith JS, Almosawi M, et al. Cryopreserved red blood cells maintain allosteric control of oxygen binding when utilizing trehalose as a cryoprotectant. Cryobiology 2024; 114:104793. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cryobiol.2023.104793.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cryobiol.2023.104793)
- 396. Janis BR, Priddy MC, Otto MR, Kopechek JA, Menze MA. Sonoporation enables high-throughput loading of trehalose into red blood cells. Cryobiology 2021; 98:73–79. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cryobiol.2020.12.005) [1016/j.cryobiol.2020.12.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cryobiol.2020.12.005).
- 397. Semsarian C, Ingles J, Maron MS, Maron BJ. New perspectives on the prevalence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. J Am Coll Cardiol 2015; 65:1249–1254. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2015.01.019) [2015.01.019](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2015.01.019).
- 398. Brown ML, Schaff HV, Dearani JA, Li Z, Nishimura RA, Ommen SR. Relationship between left ventricular mass, wall thickness, and survival after subaortic septal myectomy for hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 2011; 141:439–443. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtcvs.2010.04.046.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtcvs.2010.04.046)
- 399. Baggish AL, Smith RN, Palacios I, et al. Pathological effects of alcohol septal ablation for hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. Heart 2006; 92:1773–1778. [https://doi.org/10.1136/hrt.](https://doi.org/10.1136/hrt.2006.092007) [2006.092007.](https://doi.org/10.1136/hrt.2006.092007)
- 400. Miller DL, Dou C, Lu X, et al. Use of theranostic strategies in myocardial cavitation-enabled therapy. Ultrasound Med Biol 2015; 41: 1865–1875. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2015.03.019>.
- 401. Miller DL, Dou C, Owens GE, Kripfgans OD. Optimization of ultrasound parameters of myocardial cavitation microlesions for therapeutic application. Ultrasound Med Biol 2014; 40:1228– 1236. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2014.01.001.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2014.01.001)
- 402. Zhu YI, Miller DL, Dou C, Kripfgans OD. Characterization of macrolesions induced by myocardial cavitation-enabled therapy. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2015; 62:717–727. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2014.2364263) [1109/TBME.2014.2364263](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2014.2364263).
- 403. Miller DL, Dou C, Owens GE, Kripfgans OD. Timing of highintensity pulses for myocardial cavitation-enabled therapy. J Ther Ultrasound 2014; 2:20. [https://doi.org/10.1186/2050-5736-2-20.](https://doi.org/10.1186/2050-5736-2-20)
- 404. Zhu YI, Miller DL, Dou C, Lu X, Kripfgans OD. Quantitative assessment of damage during MCET: a parametric study in a rodent model. J Ther Ultrasound 2015; 3:18. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-015-0039-2) [1186/s40349-015-0039-2](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-015-0039-2).
- 405. Lu X, Miller DL, Dou C, et al. Maturation of lesions induced by myocardial cavitation-enabled therapy. Ultrasound Med Biol 2016; 42: 1541–1550. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2016.02.006>.
- 406. Miller DL, Lu X, Dou C, et al. Ultrasonic cavitation-enabled treatment for therapy of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: proof of principle. Ultrasound Med Biol 2018; 44:1439–1450. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2018.03.010) [org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2018.03.010.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2018.03.010)
- 407. Miller DL, Lu X, Dou C, et al. Multiple ultrasound cavitationenabled treatments for myocardial reduction. J Ther Ultrasound 2017; 5:29. [https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-017-0107-x.](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-017-0107-x)
- 408. Munoz F, Aurup C, Konofagou EE, Ferrera VP. Modulation of brain function and behavior by focused ultrasound. Curr Behav Neurosci Rep 2018; 5:153–164. [https://doi.org/10.1007/s40473-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s40473-018-0156-7) [018-0156-7](https://doi.org/10.1007/s40473-018-0156-7).
- 409. Chen K-T, Huang C-Y, Pai P-C, et al. Focused ultrasound combined with radiotherapy for malignant brain tumor: a preclinical and clinical study. J Neurooncol 2023; 165:535–545. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11060-023-04517-x) [org/10.1007/s11060-023-04517-x.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11060-023-04517-x)
- 410. Leong KX, Sharma D, Czarnota GJ. Focused ultrasound and ultrasound stimulated microbubbles in radiotherapy enhancement for cancer treatment. Technol Cancer Res Treat 2023; 22: 153303382311763. [https://doi.org/10.1177/15330338231176376.](https://doi.org/10.1177/15330338231176376)
- 411. Padilla F, Brenner J, Prada F, Klibanov AL. Theranostics in the vasculature: bioeffects of ultrasound and microbubbles to induce vascular shutdown. Theranostics 2023; 13:4079–4101. [https://](https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.70372) [doi.org/10.7150/thno.70372](https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.70372).
- 412. Al-Mahrouki AA, Iradji S, Tran WT, Czarnota GJ. Cellular characterization of ultrasound-stimulated microbubble radiation enhancement. Dis Model Mech 2014; 7:363–372. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1242/dmm.012922) [10.1242/dmm.012922](https://doi.org/10.1242/dmm.012922).
- 413. Czarnota GJ, Karshafian R, Burns PN, et al. Tumor radiation response enhancement by acoustical stimulation of the vasculature. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2012; 109:E2033-41. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1200053109) [org/10.1073/pnas.1200053109](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1200053109).
- 414. Daecher A, Stanczak M, Liu J-B, et al. Localized microbubble cavitation-based antivascular therapy for improving HCC treatment response to radiotherapy. Cancer Lett 2017; 411:100–105. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.canlet.2017.09.037.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.canlet.2017.09.037)
- 415. Tran WT, Iradji S, Sofroni E, Giles A, Eddy D, Czarnota GJ. Microbubble and ultrasound radioenhancement of bladder cancer. Br J Cancer 2012; 107:469–476. [https://doi.org/10.1038/](https://doi.org/10.1038/bjc.2012.279) [bjc.2012.279](https://doi.org/10.1038/bjc.2012.279).
- 416. Kwok SJJ, El Kaffas A, Lai P, et al. Ultrasound-mediated microbubble enhancement of radiation therapy studied using three-dimensional high-frequency power Doppler ultrasound. Ultrasound Med Biol 2013; 39:1983–1990. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2013.03.025) [1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2013.03.025.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2013.03.025)
- 417. El Kaffas A, Czarnota GJ. Biomechanical effects of microbubbles: from radiosensitization to cell death. Future Oncol 2015; 11: 1093–1108. <https://doi.org/10.2217/fon.15.19>.
- 418. Nofiele JIT, Karshafian R, Furukawa M, et al. Ultrasoundactivated microbubble cancer therapy: ceramide production leading to enhanced radiation effect in vitro. Technol Cancer Res Treat 2013; 12:53–60. <https://doi.org/10.7785/tcrt.2012.500253>.
- 419. El Kaffas A, Al-Mahrouki A, Hashim A, Law N, Giles A, Czarnota GJ. Role of acid sphingomyelinase and ceramide in mechano-acoustic enhancement of tumor radiation responses. J Natl Cancer Inst 2018; 110:1009–1018. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djy011) [1093/jnci/djy011.](https://doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djy011)
- <span id="page-45-0"></span>420. El Kaffas A, Gangeh MJ, Farhat G, et al. Tumour vascular shutdown and cell death following ultrasound-microbubble enhanced radiation therapy. Theranostics 2018; 8:314–327. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.19010) [10.7150/thno.19010](https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.19010).
- 421. Al-Mahrouki AA, Karshafian R, Giles A, Czarnota GJ. Bioeffects of ultrasound-stimulated microbubbles on endothelial cells: gene expression changes associated with radiation enhancement in vitro. Ultrasound Med Biol 2012; 38:1958–1969. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2012.07.009) [org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2012.07.009.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2012.07.009)
- 422. El Kaffas A, Nofiele J, Giles A, Cho S, Liu SK, Czarnota GJ. Dll4-notch signalling blockade synergizes combined ultrasoundstimulated microbubble and radiation therapy in human colon cancer xenografts. PLoS One 2014; 9:e93888. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0093888) [1371/journal.pone.0093888.](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0093888)
- 423. Eisenbrey JR, Forsberg F, Wessner CE, et al. US-triggered microbubble destruction for augmenting hepatocellular carcinoma response to transarterial radioembolization: a randomized pilot clinical trial. Radiology 2021; 298:450–457. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2020202321) [1148/radiol.2020202321.](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2020202321)
- 424. Dasgupta A, Saifuddin M, McNabb E, et al. Novel MRI-guided focussed ultrasound stimulated microbubble radiation enhancement treatment for breast cancer. Sci Rep 2023; 13:13566. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-023-40551-5>.
- 425. Yeats E, Hall TL. Aberration correction in abdominal histotripsy. Int J Hyperthermia 2023; 40:2266594. [https://doi.org/10.1080/](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2023.2266594) [02656736.2023.2266594.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2023.2266594)
- 426. Kim Y, Vlaisavljevich E, Owens GE. In vivo transcostal histotripsy therapy without aberration correction. Phys Med Biol 2014; 59: 2553–2568.
- 427. Vlaisavljevich E, Greve J, Cheng X, et al. Non-invasive ultrasound liver ablation using histotripsy: chronic study in an in vivo rodent model. Ultrasound Med Biol 2016; 42:1890–1902.
- 428. Yuksel Durmaz Y, Vlaisavljevich E, Xu Z, ElSayed M. Development of nanodroplets for histotripsy-mediated cell ablation. Mol Pharm 2014; 11:3684–3695.
- 429. Vlaisavljevich E, Aydin O, Durmaz YY, et al. Effects of ultrasound frequency on nanodroplet-mediated histotripsy. Ultrasound Med Biol 2015; 41:2135–2147.
- 430. Li DS, Kripfgans OD, Fabiilli ML, Brian Fowlkes J, Bull JL. Initial nucleation site formation due to acoustic droplet vaporization. Appl Phys Lett 2014; 104:63703–63705.
- 431. Rehman TU, Khirallah J, Demirel E, Howell J, Vlaisavljevich E, Yuksel DY. Development of acoustically active nanocones using the host–guest interaction as a new histotripsy agent. ACS Omega 2019; 4:4176–4184. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acsomega.8b02922>.
- 432. Bader KB, Haworth KJ, Shekhar H, et al. Efficacy of histotripsy combined with rt-PA in vitro. Phys Med Biol 2016; 61:5253– 5274. [https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/61/14/5253.](https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/61/14/5253)
- 433. Bismuth M, Katz S, Mano T, et al. Low frequency nanobubbleenhanced ultrasound mechanotherapy for noninvasive cancer

surgery. Nanoscale 2022; 14:13614–13627. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1039/D2NR01367C) [1039/D2NR01367C.](https://doi.org/10.1039/D2NR01367C)

- 434. Glickstein B, Aronovich R, Feng Y, Ilovitsh T. Development of an ultrasound guided focused ultrasound system for 3D volumetric low energy nanodroplet-mediated histotripsy. Sci Rep 2022; 12:20664. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-25129-x.](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-25129-x)
- 435. Ebbini ES, Ter Haar G. Ultrasound-guided therapeutic focused ultrasound: current status and future directions. Int J Hyperthermia 2015; 31:77–89. <https://doi.org/10.3109/02656736.2014.995238>.
- 436. Vidal-jove J, Serres X, Vlaisavljevich E, et al. First-in-man histotripsy of hepatic tumors: the THERESA trial, a feasibility study. Int J Hyperthermia 2022; 39:1115–1123. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2022.2112309) [1080/02656736.2022.2112309](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2022.2112309).
- 437. Takagi R, Koseki Y, Yoshizawa S, Umemura S. Investigation of feasibility of noise suppression method for cavitation-enhanced high-intensity focused ultrasound treatment. Ultrasonics 2021; 114:106394. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultras.2021.106394.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultras.2021.106394)
- 438. Song JH, Yoo Y, Song T-K, Chang JH. Real-time monitoring of HIFU treatment using pulse inversion. Phys Med Biol 2013; 58: 5333–5350. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/58/15/5333>.
- 439. Bader KB, Haworth KJ, Maxwell AD, Holland CK. Post hoc analysis of passive cavitation imaging for classification of histotripsyinduced liquefaction in vitro. IEEE Trans Med Imaging 2018; 37: 106–115. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TMI.2017.2735238>.
- 440. Wallach EL, Shekhar H, Flores-Guzman F, Hernandez SL, Bader KB. Histotripsy bubble cloud contrast with chirp-coded excitation in preclinical models. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2022; 69:787–794. [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3125922) [TUFFC.2021.3125922.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3125922)
- 441. Trivedi VV, Wallach EL, Bader KB, Shekhar H. Contrastenhanced imaging of histotripsy bubble clouds using chirp-coded excitation and volterra filtering. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2023; 70:989–998. [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2023.3289918) [TUFFC.2023.3289918.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2023.3289918)
- 442. Bader KB, Hendley SA, Anthony GJ, Bollen V. Observation and modulation of the dissolution of histotripsy-induced bubble clouds with high-frame rate plane wave imaging. Phys Med Biol 2019; 64:115012. [https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ab1a64.](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ab1a64)
- 443. Wang T-Y, Xu Z, Hall TL, Fowlkes JB, Cain CA. An efficient treatment strategy for histotripsy by removing cavitation memory. Ultrasound Med Biol 2012; 38:753–766.
- 444. Haworth KJ, Mast TD, Radhakrishnan K, et al. Passive imaging with pulsed ultrasound insonations. J Acoust Soc Am 2012; 132:544.
- 445. Thies M, Oelze ML. Combined therapy planning, real-time monitoring, and low intensity focused ultrasound treatment using a diagnostic imaging array. IEEE Trans Med Imaging 2022; 41: 1410–1419. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TMI.2021.3140176>.
- 446. Haworth KJ, Salgaonkar VA, Corregan NM, Holland CK, Mast TD. Using passive cavitation images to classify high-

<span id="page-46-0"></span>intensity focused ultrasound lesions. Ultrasound Med Biol 2015; 41:2420–2434.

- 447. Macoskey JJ, Sukovich JR, Hall TL, Cain CA, Xu Z. Real-time acoustic-based feedback for histotripsy therapy. J Acoust Soc Am 2017; 141:3551.
- 448. O'Reilly MA, Hynynen K. A PVDF receiver for ultrasound monitoring of transcranial focused ultrasound therapy. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2010; 57:2286–2294.
- 449. Fletcher S-MP, Choi M, Ramesh R, O'Reilly MA. Focused ultrasound-induced blood–spinal cord barrier opening using short-burst phase-keying exposures in rats: a parameter study. Ultrasound Med Biol 2021; 47:1747–1760. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2021.03.007) [1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2021.03.007.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2021.03.007)
- 450. Jones RM, McMahon D, Hynynen K. Ultrafast three-dimensional microbubble imaging in vivo predicts tissue damage volume distributions during nonthermal brain ablation. Theranostics 2020; 10:7211–7230. <https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.47281>.
- 451. Jones RM, Hynynen K. Advances in acoustic monitoring and control of focused ultrasound-mediated increases in blood-brain barrier permeability. Br J Radiol 2019; 92:20180601. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1259/bjr.20180601) [org/10.1259/bjr.20180601.](https://doi.org/10.1259/bjr.20180601)
- 452. Jensen CR, Ritchie RW, Gyöngy M, Collin JRT, Leslie T, Coussios C-C. Spatiotemporal monitoring of high-intensity focused ultrasound therapy with passive acoustic mapping. Radiology 2012; 262:252–261.
- 453. Gyöngy M, Arora M, Noble JA, Coussios CC. Use of passive arrays for characterization and mapping of cavitation activity during HIFU exposure. Paper presented at: IEEE Ultrasonics Symposium (IUS). IEEE; 2008:871–874.
- 454. Salgaonkar VA, Datta S, Holland CK, Mast TD. Passive cavitation imaging with ultrasound arrays. J Acoust Soc Am 2009; 126: 3071.
- 455. Gyöngy M, Coussios CC. Passive spatial mapping of inertial cavitation during HIFU exposure. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2010; 57: 48–56.
- 456. Farny CH, Holt RG, Roy RA. Temporal and spatial detection of HIFU-induced inertial and hot-vapor cavitation with a diagnostic ultrasound system. Ultrasound Med Biol 2009; 35:603–615. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2008.09.025>.
- 457. Haworth KJ, Bader KB, Rich KT, Holland CK, Mast TD. Quantitative frequency-domain passive cavitation imaging. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2017; 64:177–191. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2016.2620492) [org/10.1109/TUFFC.2016.2620492.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2016.2620492)
- 458. Keller SB, Sheeran PS, Averkiou MA. Cavitation therapy monitoring of commercial microbubbles with a clinical scanner. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2021; 68:1144–1154. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2020.3034532.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2020.3034532)
- 459. Jones RM, O'Reilly MA, Hynynen K. Experimental demonstration of passive acoustic imaging in the human skull cavity using

CT-based aberration corrections. Med Phys 2015; 42:4385–4400. <https://doi.org/10.1118/1.4922677>.

- 460. Coviello C, Kozick R, Choi J, et al. Passive acoustic mapping utilizing optimal beamforming in ultrasound therapy monitoring. J Acoust Soc Am 2015; 137:2573–2585.
- 461. Haworth KJ, Salido NG, Lafond M, Escudero DS, Holland CK. Passive cavitation imaging artifact reduction using data-adaptive spatial filtering. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2023; 70:498–509. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2023.3264832>.
- 462. Telichko AV, Lee T, Jakovljevic M, Dahl JJ. Passive cavitation mapping by cavitation source localization from aperture-domain signals – part I: theory and validation through simulations. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2021; 68:1184–1197. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2020.3035696.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2020.3035696)
- 463. Rich KT, Mast TD. Methods to calibrate the absolute receive sensitivity of single-element, focused transducers. J Acoust Soc Am 2015; 138:EL193–EL198.
- 464. Gray MD, Lyka E, Coussios CC. Diffraction effects and compensation in passive acoustic mapping. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2018; 65:258–268. [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2017.2778509) [TUFFC.2017.2778509](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2017.2778509).
- 465. Gray MD, Coussios CC. Broadband ultrasonic attenuation estimation and compensation with passive acoustic mapping. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2018; 65:1997–2011. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2018.2866171.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2018.2866171)
- 466. Gray MD, Coussios CC. Compensation of array lens effects for improved co-registration of passive acoustic mapping and B-mode images for cavitation monitoring. J Acoust Soc Am 2019; 146:EL78–EL84. [https://doi.org/10.1121/1.5118238.](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.5118238)
- 467. Kim Y, Audigier C, Ziegle J, Friebe M, Boctor EM. Ultrasound thermal monitoring with an external ultrasound source for customized bipolar RF ablation shapes. Int J Comput Assist Radiol Surg 2018; 13: 815–826. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11548-018-1744-4>.
- 468. Ghoshal G, Kemmerer JP, Karunakaran C, et al. Quantitative ultrasound imaging for monitoring in situ high-intensity focused ultrasound exposure. Ultrason Imaging 2014; 36:239–255. [https://doi.org/10.1177/0161734614524179.](https://doi.org/10.1177/0161734614524179)
- 469. Subramanian S, Rudich SM, Alqadah A, Karunakaran CP, Rao MB, Mast TD. In vivo thermal ablation monitoring using ultrasound echo decorrelation imaging. Ultrasound Med Biol 2014; 40:102–114. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2013.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2013.09.007) [09.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2013.09.007).
- 470. Ghoshal G, Kemmerer JP, Karunakaran C, Miller RJ, Oelze ML. Quantitative ultrasound for monitoring high-intensity focused ultrasound treatment in vivo. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2016; 63:1234–1242. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2016.2517644) [2016.2517644.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2016.2517644)
- 471. Shi J, Huang Y. Comparison of the ablation and hyperechoic zones in different tissues using microwave and radio frequency

<span id="page-47-0"></span>ablation. J Ultrasound Med 2019; 38:2611–2619. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1002/jum.14958) [10.1002/jum.14958.](https://doi.org/10.1002/jum.14958)

- 472. Zhou Y-F. High intensity focused ultrasound in clinical tumor ablation. World J Clin Oncol 2011; 2:8–20.
- 473. Seip R, Tavakkoli J, Carlson RF, et al. High-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) multiple lesion imaging: comparison of detection algorithms for real-time treatment control. Paper presented at: Proceedings of the 2002 IEEE Ultrasonics Symposium, 2002. Vol 2. IEEE; 2002:1427–1430. [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/ULTSYM.2002.1192564) [ULTSYM.2002.1192564.](https://doi.org/10.1109/ULTSYM.2002.1192564)
- 474. Mast TD, Pucke DP, Subramanian SE, Bowlus WJ, Rudich SM, Buell JF. Ultrasound monitoring of in vitro radio frequency ablation by echo decorrelation imaging. J Ultrasound Med 2008; 27: 1685–1697.
- 475. Abbass MA, Hussein S, El-Dein OZ, Bayoumi A, Elwarraky M, Mast TD. A clinical study of echo decorrelation imaging during percutaneous thermal ablation of hepatocellular carcinoma. Paper presented at: 2023 IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium (IUS). IEEE; 2023:1–4. [https://doi.org/10.1109/IUS51837.](https://doi.org/10.1109/IUS51837.2023.10307186) [2023.10307186.](https://doi.org/10.1109/IUS51837.2023.10307186)
- 476. Hall T, Fowlkes J, Cain C. A real-time measure of cavitation induced tissue disruption by ultrasound imaging backscatter reduction. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2007; 54: 569–575.
- 477. Maxwell AD, Wang T-Y, Yuan L, Duryea AP, Xu Z, Cain CA. A tissue phantom for visualization and measurement of ultrasoundinduced cavitation damage. Ultrasound Med Biol 2010; 36:2132– 2143. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2010.08.023.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2010.08.023)
- 478. Miao K, Basterrechea KF, Hernandez SL, Ahmed OS, Patel MV, Bader KB. Development of convolutional neural network to segment ultrasound images of histotripsy ablation. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2024; 71:1789–1797. [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2024.3352538) [TBME.2024.3352538.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2024.3352538)
- 479. Luo W, Zhou X, He G, et al. Ablation of high intensity focused ultrasound combined with sonovue on rabbit VX2 liver tumors: assessment with conventional gray-scale US, conventional color/power Doppler US, contrast-enhanced color Doppler US, and contrast-enhanced pulse-inversion harm. Ann Surg Oncol 2008; 15:2943–2953. [https://doi.org/10.1245/s10434-008-](https://doi.org/10.1245/s10434-008-0032-x) [0032-x.](https://doi.org/10.1245/s10434-008-0032-x)
- 480. Miller RM, Zhang X, Maxwell AD, Cain CA, Xu Z. Bubbleinduced color Doppler feedback for histotripsy tissue fractionation. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2016; 63: 408–419.
- 481. Macoskey JJ, Zhang X, Hall TL, et al. Bubble-induced color doppler feedback correlates with histotripsy-induced destruction of structural components in liver tissue. Ultrasound Med Biol 2018; 44:602–612.
- 482. Iwasaki R, Nagaoka R, Takagi R, et al. Effects of cavitationenhanced heating in high-intensity focused ultrasound treatment

on shear wave imaging. Jpn J Appl Phys 2015; 54:07HF11. [https://doi.org/10.7567/JJAP.54.07HF11.](https://doi.org/10.7567/JJAP.54.07HF11)

- 483. Deng Y, Rouze NC, Palmeri ML, Nightingale KR. Ultrasonic shear wave elasticity imaging (SWEI) sequencing and data processing using a verasonics research scanner. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2017; 64:164–176. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2016.2614944) [1109/TUFFC.2016.2614944](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2016.2614944).
- 484. Iwasaki R, Takagi R, Nagaoka R, et al. Monitoring of highintensity focused ultrasound treatment by shear wave elastography induced by two-dimensional-array therapeutic transducer. Jpn J Appl Phys 2016; 55:07KF05. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.7567/JJAP.55.07KF05) [7567/JJAP.55.07KF05.](https://doi.org/10.7567/JJAP.55.07KF05)
- 485. Wang TY, Hall TL, Xu Z, Fowlkes JB, Cain CA. Imaging feedback of histotripsy treatments using ultrasound transient elastography. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2012; 59:1167–1181.
- 486. Wang S, Li B-H, Wang J-J, et al. The safety of echo contrastenhanced ultrasound in high-intensity focused ultrasound ablation for abdominal wall endometriosis: a retrospective study. Quant Imaging Med Surg 2021; 11:1751–1762. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.21037/qims-20-622) [21037/qims-20-622.](https://doi.org/10.21037/qims-20-622)
- 487. Bacchetta F, Martins M, Regusci S, et al. The utility of intraoperative contrast-enhanced ultrasound in detecting residual disease after focal HIFU for localized prostate cancer. Urol Oncol 2020; 38:846.e1–846.e7. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urolonc.2020.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urolonc.2020.05.010) [05.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urolonc.2020.05.010).
- 488. Cheng C-Q, Zhang R-T, Xiong Y, et al. Contrast-enhanced ultrasound for evaluation of high-intensity focused ultrasound treatment of benign uterine diseases. Medicine (Baltimore) 2015; 94: e729. <https://doi.org/10.1097/MD.0000000000000729>.
- 489. Lentz B, Fong T, Rhyne R, Risko N. A systematic review of the cost-effectiveness of ultrasound in emergency care settings. Ultrasound J 2021; 13:16. [https://doi.org/10.1186/s13089-021-](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13089-021-00216-8) [00216-8](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13089-021-00216-8).
- 490. Yan L, Luo Y, Xiao J, Lin L. Non-enhanced ultrasound is not a satisfactory modality for measuring necrotic ablated volume after radiofrequency ablation of benign thyroid nodules: a comparison with contrast-enhanced ultrasound. Eur Radiol 2021; 31:3226– 3236. [https://doi.org/10.1007/s00330-020-07398-0.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00330-020-07398-0)
- 491. Wright M, Harks E, Deladi S, et al. Real-time lesion assessment using a novel combined ultrasound and radiofrequency ablation catheter. Heart Rhythm 2011; 8:304–312. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hrthm.2010.10.039) [1016/j.hrthm.2010.10.039](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hrthm.2010.10.039).
- 492. Hindman JC. Proton resonance shift of water in the gas and liquid states. J Chem Phys 1966; 44:4582–4592. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1726676) [1063/1.1726676.](https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1726676)
- 493. Anthony GJ, Bader KB, Wang J, et al. MRI-guided transurethral insonation of silica-shell phase-shift emulsions in the prostate with an advanced navigation platform. Med Phys 2019; 46:774–788. [https://doi.org/10.1002/mp.13279.](https://doi.org/10.1002/mp.13279)
- <span id="page-48-0"></span>494. O'Neill BE, Karmonik C, Sassaroli E, Li KC. Estimation of thermal dose from MR thermometry during application of nonablative pulsed high intensity focused ultrasound. J Magn Reson Imaging 2012; 35:1169–1178. [https://doi.org/10.1002/jmri.](https://doi.org/10.1002/jmri.23526) [23526.](https://doi.org/10.1002/jmri.23526)
- 495. Rieke V, Butts PK. MR thermometry. J Magn Reson Imaging 2008; 27:376–390.
- 496. Bing C, Staruch RM, Tillander M, et al. Drift correction for accurate PRF-shift MR thermometry during mild hyperthermia treatments with MR-HIFU. Int J Hyperthermia 2016; 32:673–687. [https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2016.1179799.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2016.1179799)
- 497. Odéen H, Parker DL. Magnetic resonance thermometry and its biological applications – physical principles and practical considerations. Prog Nucl Magn Reson Spectrosc 2019; 110:34–61. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pnmrs.2019.01.003>.
- 498. Liao D, Xiao Z, Lv F, Chen J, Qiu L. Non-contrast enhanced MRI for assessment of uterine fibroids' early response to ultrasound-guided high-intensity focused ultrasound thermal ablation. Eur J Radiol 2020; 122:108670. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejrad.2019.108670) [ejrad.2019.108670.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejrad.2019.108670)
- 499. Anthony GJ, Bollen V, Hendley S, Antic T, Sammet S, Bader KB. Assessment of histotripsy-induced liquefaction with diagnostic ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging in vitro and ex vivo. Phys Med Biol 2019; 64:095023. [https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ab143f) [6560/ab143f.](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ab143f)
- 500. Giles SL, Winfield JM, Collins DJ, et al. Value of diffusionweighted imaging for monitoring tissue change during magnetic resonance-guided high-intensity focused ultrasound therapy in bone applications: an ex-vivo study. Eur Radiol Exp 2018; 2:10. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s41747-018-0041-x>.
- 501. Hectors SJCG, Jacobs I, Moonen CTW, Strijkers GJ, Nicolay K. MRI methods for the evaluation of high intensity focused ultrasound tumor treatment: current status and future needs. Magn Reson Med 2016; 75:302–317. [https://doi.org/10.1002/mrm.](https://doi.org/10.1002/mrm.25758) [25758.](https://doi.org/10.1002/mrm.25758)
- 502. Allen SP, Prada F, Xu Z, et al. A preclinical study of diffusionweighted MRI contrast as an early indicator of thermal ablation. Magn Reson Med 2021; 85:2145–2159. [https://doi.org/10.1002/](https://doi.org/10.1002/mrm.28537) [mrm.28537](https://doi.org/10.1002/mrm.28537).
- 503. Allen SP, Vlaisavljevich E, Shi J, et al. The response of MRI contrast parameters in in vitro tissues and tissue mimicking phantoms to fractionation by histotripsy. Phys Med Biol 2017; 62: 7167–7180. [https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/aa81ed.](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/aa81ed)
- 504. Bader KB, Flores Basterrechea K, Hendley SA. In silico assessment of histotripsy-induced changes in catheter-directed thrombolytic delivery. Front Physiol 2023; 14:1–14. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2023.1225804) [3389/fphys.2023.1225804](https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2023.1225804).
- 505. Le Bihan D, Breton E, Lallemand D, Grenier P, Cabanis E, Laval-Jeantet M. MR imaging of intravoxel incoherent motions: application

to diffusion and perfusion in neurologic disorders. Radiology 1986; 161:401–407. [https://doi.org/10.1148/radiology.161.2.3763909.](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiology.161.2.3763909)

- 506. Shanshan L, Feng S, Kaikai W, Yijun Z, Huiming L, Chuanmiao X. Intravoxel incoherent motion diffusion-weighted MR imaging for early evaluation of the effect of radiofrequency ablation in rabbit liver VX2 tumors. Acad Radiol 2018; 25:1128– 1135. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.acra.2018.01.010>.
- 507. Hoogenboom M, Eikelenboom D, den Brok MH, et al. In vivo MR guided boiling histotripsy in a mouse tumor model evaluated by MRI and histopathology. NMR Biomed 2016; 29:721–731. [https://doi.org/10.1002/nbm.3520.](https://doi.org/10.1002/nbm.3520)
- 508. Morochnik S, Ozhinsky E, Rieke V, Bucknor MD. T2 mapping as a predictor of nonperfused volume in MRgFUS treatment of desmoid tumors. Int J Hyperthermia 2019; 36:1271–1276. [https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2019.1698773.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2019.1698773)
- 509. Patel N, King AJ, Breen DJ. Imaging appearances at follow-up after image-guided solid-organ abdominal tumour ablation. Clin Radiol 2017; 72:680–690. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.crad.2017.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.crad.2017.01.014) [01.014](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.crad.2017.01.014).
- 510. Hazle JD, Diederich CJ, Kangasniemi M, Price RE, Olsson LE, Stafford RJ. MRI-guided thermal therapy of transplanted tumors in the canine prostate using a directional transurethral ultrasound applicator. J Magn Reson Imaging 2002; 15:409–417.
- 511. Huang Y, Meng Y, Pople CB, et al. Cavitation feedback control of focused ultrasound blood-brain barrier opening for drug delivery in patients with Parkinson's disease. Pharmaceutics 2022; 14: 2607. <https://doi.org/10.3390/pharmaceutics14122607>.
- 512. McDannold N, Arvanitis CD, Vykhodtseva N, Livingstone MS. Temporary disruption of the blood-brain barrier by use of ultrasound and microbubbles: safety and efficacy evaluation in rhesus macaques. Cancer Res 2012; 72:3652–3663.
- 513. Port M, Idée J-M, Medina C, Robic C, Sabatou M, Corot C. Efficiency, thermodynamic and kinetic stability of marketed gadolinium chelates and their possible clinical consequences: a critical review. Biometals 2008; 21:469–490. [https://doi.org/10.1007/](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10534-008-9135-x) [s10534-008-9135-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10534-008-9135-x).
- 514. Martino F, Amici G, Rosner M, Ronco C, Novara G. Gadolinium-based contrast media nephrotoxicity in kidney impairment: the physio-pathological conditions for the perfect murder. J Clin Med 2021; 10:271. [https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm10020271.](https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm10020271)
- 515. Kanda T, Ishii K, Kawaguchi H, Kitajima K, Takenaka D. High signal intensity in the dentate nucleus and globus pallidus on unenhanced T1-weighted MR images: relationship with increasing cumulative dose of a gadolinium-based contrast material. Radiology 2014; 270:834–841. [https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.13131669) [13131669.](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.13131669)
- 516. Issa K, Jauregui JJ, McElroy M, Banerjee S, Kapadia BH, Mont MA. Unnecessary magnetic resonance imaging of hips: an economic burden to patients and the healthcare system.

<span id="page-49-0"></span>J Arthroplasty 2014; 29:1911–1914. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.arth.2014.05.022) [arth.2014.05.022](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.arth.2014.05.022).

- 517. Connor CW, Clement GT, Hynynen K. A unified model for the speed of sound in cranial bone based on genetic algorithm optimization. Phys Med Biol 2002; 47:3925–3944. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/47/22/302) [1088/0031-9155/47/22/302.](https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/47/22/302)
- 518. Saccomandi P, Schena E, Silvestri S. Techniques for temperature monitoring during laser-induced thermotherapy: An overview. Int J Hyperthermia 2013; 29:609–619. [https://doi.org/10.3109/](https://doi.org/10.3109/02656736.2013.832411) [02656736.2013.832411.](https://doi.org/10.3109/02656736.2013.832411)
- 519. Park M, Rhim H, Kim Y, Choi D, Lim HK, Lee WJ. Spectrum of CT findings after radiofrequency ablation of hepatic tumors. Radiographics 2008; 28:379–390. [https://doi.org/10.1148/rg.](https://doi.org/10.1148/rg.282075038) [282075038.](https://doi.org/10.1148/rg.282075038)
- 520. Lim HK, Choi D, Lee WJ, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma treated with percutaneous radio-frequency ablation: evaluation with follow-up multiphase helical CT. Radiology 2001; 221:447–454. [https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2212010446.](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2212010446)
- 521. Bouchoux G, Bader KB, Korfhagen JJ, et al. Experimental validation of a finite-difference model for the prediction of transcranial ultrasound fields based on CT images. Phys Med Biol 2012; 57: 8005–8022. [https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/57/23/8005.](https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/57/23/8005)
- 522. Aubry J-F, Tanter M, Pernot M, Thomas J-L, Fink M. Experimental demonstration of noninvasive transskull adaptive focusing based on prior computed tomography scans. J Acoust Soc Am 2003; 113:84–93. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.1529663>.
- 523. Wagner MG, Periyasamy S, Kutlu AZ, et al. An X-ray C-arm guided automatic targeting system for histotripsy. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2023; 70:592–602. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2022.3198600) [2022.3198600.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2022.3198600)
- 524. Hamilton MF, Blackstock DT (eds). Nonlinear Acoustics. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, Inc; 1998.
- 525. King RL, Liu Y, Maruvada S, Herman BA, Wear KA, Harris GR. Development and characterization of a tissue-mimicking material for high-intensity focused ultrasound. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2011; 58:1397–1405.
- 526. Bader KB, Crowe MJ, Raymond JL, Holland CK. Effect of frequency-dependent attenuation on predicted histotripsy waveforms in tissue-mimicking phantoms. Ultrasound Med Biol 2016; 42:1701– 1705. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2016.02.010>.
- 527. Antoniou A, Georgiou L, Christodoulou T, et al. MR relaxation times of agar-based tissue-mimicking phantoms. J Appl Clin Med Phys 2022; 23:e13533. <https://doi.org/10.1002/acm2.13533>.
- 528. Farrer AI, Odéen H, de Bever J, et al. Characterization and evaluation of tissue-mimicking gelatin phantoms for use with MRgFUS. J Ther Ultrasound 2015; 3:9. [https://doi.org/10.1186/](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-015-0030-y) [s40349-015-0030-y](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-015-0030-y).
- 529. Dunmire B, Kucewicz JC, Mitchell SB, Crum LA, Sekins KM. Characterizing an agar/gelatin phantom for image guided dosing and feedback control of high-intensity focused ultrasound.

Ultrasound Med Biol 2013; 39:300–311. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2012.09.016) [1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2012.09.016.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2012.09.016)

- 530. Choi MJ, Guntur SR, Lee KIL, Paeng DG, Coleman A. A tissue mimicking polyacrylamide hydrogel phantom for visualizing thermal lesions generated by high intensity focused ultrasound. Ultrasound Med Biol 2013; 39:439–448. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2012.10.002) [ultrasmedbio.2012.10.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2012.10.002).
- 531. Menikou G, Damianou C. Acoustic and thermal characterization of agar based phantoms used for evaluating focused ultrasound exposures. J Ther Ultrasound 2017; 5:14. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-017-0093-z) [1186/s40349-017-0093-z.](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40349-017-0093-z)
- 532. Liu Y, Maruvada S. Development and characterization of polyurethane-based tissue and blood mimicking materials for high intensity therapeutic ultrasound. J Acoust Soc Am 2022; 151: 3043–3051. <https://doi.org/10.1121/10.0010385>.
- 533. Braunstein L, Brüningk SC, Rivens I, Civale J, Haar G. Characterization of acoustic, cavitation, and thermal properties of poly(vinyl alcohol) hydrogels for use as therapeutic ultrasound tissue mimics. Ultrasound Med Biol 2022; 48:1095–1109. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2022.02.007) [doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2022.02.007.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2022.02.007)
- 534. Lafon C, Kaczkowski PJ, Vaezy S, Noble M, Sapozhnikov OA. Development and characterization of an innovative synthetic tissue-mimicking material for high intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) exposures. Paper presented at: 2001 IEEE Ultrasonics Symposium. Proceedings. An International Symposium (Cat. No.01CH37263). Vol 2. IEEE; 1295–1298. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1109/ULTSYM.2001.991957) [1109/ULTSYM.2001.991957.](https://doi.org/10.1109/ULTSYM.2001.991957)
- 535. Lafon C, Zderic V, Noble ML, et al. Gel phantom for use in high-intensity focused ultrasound dosimetry. Ultrasound Med Biol 2005; 31:1383–1389. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2005.06.004) [2005.06.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2005.06.004).
- 536. Liu Y, Maruvada S, King RL, Herman BA, Wear KA. Development and characterization of a blood mimicking fluid for high intensity focused ultrasound. J Acoust Soc Am 2008; 124:1803– 1810. [https://doi.org/10.1121/1.2956469.](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.2956469)
- 537. Liu Y, Maruvada S, Herman BA, Harris GR. Egg white as a blood coagulation surrogate. J Acoust Soc Am 2010; 128:480–489. [https://doi.org/10.1121/1.3442361.](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.3442361)
- 538. Takegami K, Kaneko Y, Watanabe T, Maruyama T, Matsumoto Y, Nagawa H. Polyacrylamide gel containing egg white as new model for irradiation experiments using focused ultrasound. Ultrasound Med Biol 2004; 30:1419–1422. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2004.07.016) [doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2004.07.016.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2004.07.016)
- 539. Khokhlova VA, Bailey MR, Reed JA, Cunitz BW, Kaczkowski PJ, Crum LA. Effects of nonlinear propagation, cavitation, and boiling in lesion formation by high intensity focused ultrasound in a gel phantom. J Acoust Soc Am 2006; 119:1834.
- 540. Eranki A, Mikhail AS, Negussie AH, Katti PS, Wood BJ, Partanen A. Tissue-mimicking thermochromic phantom for characterization of HIFU devices and applications. Int J Hyperthermia

<span id="page-50-0"></span>2019; 36:517–528. [https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2019.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2019.1605458) [1605458.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2019.1605458)

- 541. Ambrogio S, Baêsso R d M, Gomis A, et al. A polyvinyl alcoholbased thermochromic material for ultrasound therapy phantoms. Ultrasound Med Biol 2020; 46:3135–3144. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2020.07.032) [1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2020.07.032.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2020.07.032)
- 542. Liu X, Gong X, Yin C, Li J, Zhang D. Noninvasive estimation of temperature elevations in biological tissues using acoustic nonlinearity parameter imaging. Ultrasound Med Biol 2008; 34:414– 424. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2007.09.006.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2007.09.006)
- 543. Ambrogio S, Baêsso RM, Bosio F, et al. A standard test phantom for the performance assessment of magnetic resonance guided high intensity focused ultrasound (MRgHIFU) thermal therapy devices. Int J Hyperthermia 2022; 39:57-68. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2021.2017023) [1080/02656736.2021.2017023.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2021.2017023)
- 544. Peek AT, Thomas GPL, Leotta DF, Yuldashev PV, Khokhlova VA, Khokhlova TD. Robust and durable aberrative and absorptive phantom for therapeutic ultrasound applications. J Acoust Soc Am 2022; 151:3007–3018. [https://doi.org/10.1121/10.0010369.](https://doi.org/10.1121/10.0010369)
- 545. Vlaisavljevich E, Maxwell A, Mancia L, Johnsen E, Cain C, Xu Z. Visualizing the histotripsy process: bubble cloud-cancer cell interactions in a tissue-mimicking environment. Ultrasound Med Biol 2016; 42:2466–2477.
- 546. Nanda Kumar Y, Singh Z, Wang YN, et al. Development of tough hydrogel phantoms to mimic fibrous tissue for focused ultrasound therapies. Ultrasound Med Biol 2022; 48:1762–1777. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2022.05.002>.
- 547. Peek AT, Hunter C, Kreider W, et al. Bilayer aberration-inducing gel phantom for high intensity focused ultrasound applications. J Acoust Soc Am 2020; 148:3569–3580. [https://doi.org/10.1121/](https://doi.org/10.1121/10.0002877) [10.0002877.](https://doi.org/10.1121/10.0002877)
- 548. Gorny KR, Hangiandreou NJ, Hesley GK, Gostout BS, McGee KP, Felmlee JP. MR guided focused ultrasound: technical acceptance measures for a clinical system. Phys Med Biol 2006; 51:3155–3173. [https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/51/12/011.](https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/51/12/011)
- 549. McDannold N, Hynynen K. Quality assurance and system stability of a clinical MRI-guided focused ultrasound system: four-year experience. Med Phys 2006; 33:4307–4313. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1118/1.2352853) [1118/1.2352853](https://doi.org/10.1118/1.2352853).
- 550. Mougenot C, Quesson B, de Senneville BD, et al. Three-dimensional spatial and temporal temperature control with MR thermometryguided focused ultrasound (MRgHIFU). Magn Reson Med 2009; 61: 603–614. [https://doi.org/10.1002/mrm.21887.](https://doi.org/10.1002/mrm.21887)
- 551. Payne A, Chopra R, Ellens N, et al. AAPM Task Group 241: a medical physicist's guide to MRI-guided focused ultrasound body systems. Med Phys 2021; 48:e772–e806. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1002/mp.15076) [1002/mp.15076.](https://doi.org/10.1002/mp.15076)
- 552. Civale J, Rivens I, ter Haar G. Quality assurance for clinical high intensity focused ultrasound fields. Int J Hyperthermia 2015; 31: 193–202.
- 553. Padilla F, ter Haar G. Recommendations for reporting therapeutic ultrasound treatment parameters. Ultrasound Med Biol 2022; 48:1299–1308. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2022.03.001) [2022.03.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2022.03.001).
- 554. Wear KA, Shah A. Nominal versus actual spatial resolution: comparison of directivity and frequency-dependent effective sensitive element size for membrane, needle, capsule, and fiber-optic hydrophones. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2023; 70:112–119. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2022.3211183>.
- 555. Harris GR, Howard SM, Hurrell AM, et al. Hydrophone measurements for biomedical ultrasound applications: a review. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2023; 70:85–100. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2022.3213185) [doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2022.3213185.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2022.3213185)
- 556. Wilkens V, Koch C. Amplitude and phase calibration of hydrophones up to 70 MHz using broadband pulse excitation and an optical reference hydrophone. J Acoust Soc Am 2004; 115:2892– 2903. [https://doi.org/10.1121/1.1707087.](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.1707087)
- 557. Hurrell A. Voltage to pressure conversion: are you getting 'phased' by the problem? J Phys Conf Ser 2004; 1:57-62. [https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/1/1/014.](https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/1/1/014)
- 558. Wear KA, Gammell PM, Maruvada S, Liu Y, Harris GR. Improved measurement of acoustic output using complex deconvolution of hydrophone sensitivity. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2014; 61:62–75. [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2014.6689776) [TUFFC.2014.6689776](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2014.6689776).
- 559. Wear K, Liu Y, Gammell P, Maruvada S, Harris G. Correction for frequency-dependent hydrophone response to nonlinear pressure waves using complex deconvolution and rarefactional filtering: application with fiber optic hydrophones. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2015; 62:152–164. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2014.006578) [org/10.1109/TUFFC.2014.006578.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2014.006578)
- 560. Yuldashev PV, Karzova MM, Kreider W, Rosnitskiy PB, Sapozhnikov OA, Khokhlova VA. "HIFU beam:" a simulator for predicting axially symmetric nonlinear acoustic fields generated by focused transducers in a layered medium. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2021; 68:2837–2852. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3074611) [1109/TUFFC.2021.3074611.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3074611)
- 561. Wear KA, Howard SM. Correction for spatial averaging artifacts in hydrophone measurements of high-intensity therapeutic ultrasound: an inverse filter approach. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2019; 66:1453–1464. [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2019.2924351) [TUFFC.2019.2924351](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2019.2924351).
- 562. Commission IE. IEC 62127-1:2022 Ultrasonics Hydrophones – Part 1: Measurement and Characterization of Medical Ultrasonic Fields. Geneva, Switzerland. 2022.
- 563. Wear KA. Spatiotemporal deconvolution of hydrophone response for linear and nonlinear beams—part i: theory, spatial-averaging correction formulas, and criteria for sensitive element size. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2022; 69:1243–1256. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2022.3150186.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2022.3150186)
- <span id="page-51-0"></span>564. Wear KA, Shah A, Baker C. Spatiotemporal deconvolution of hydrophone response for linear and nonlinear beams—part II: experimental validation. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2022; 69: 1257–1267. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2022.3150179>.
- 565. IEC/TS62556. Ultrasonics—field characterization—specification and measurement of field parameters for high intensity therapeutic ultrasound (HITU) transducers and systems. 2014.
- 566. Soneson JE. A user-friendly software package for HIFU simulation. AIP Conf Proc 2009; 1113:165–169.
- 567. Gu J, Jing Y. Modeling of wave propagation for medical ultrasound: a review. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2015; 62:1979– 1992. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2015.007034.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2015.007034)
- 568. Suomi V, Jaros J, Treeby B, Cleveland RO. Full modeling of high-intensity focused ultrasound and thermal heating in the kidney using realistic patient models. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2018; 65:2660–2670. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2018.2870064>.
- 569. Jensen JA, Svendsen NB. Calculation of pressure fields from arbitrarily shaped, apodized, and excited ultrasound transducers. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 1992; 39:262–267. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1109/58.139123) [doi.org/10.1109/58.139123.](https://doi.org/10.1109/58.139123)
- 570. Lee Y-S, Hamilton MF. Time-domain modeling of pulsed finiteamplitude sound beams. J Acoust Soc Am 1995; 97:906–917. [https://doi.org/10.1121/1.412135.](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.412135)
- 571. Gu J, Jing Y. mSOUND: an open source toolbox for modeling acoustic wave propagation in heterogeneous media. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2021; 68:1476–1486. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3051729) [org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3051729.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3051729)
- 572. Soneson JE. Extending the utility of the parabolic approximation in medical ultrasound using wide-angle diffraction modeling. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2017; 64:679–687. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2017.2654125) [doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2017.2654125](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2017.2654125).
- 573. Treeby BE, Jaros J, Rendell AP, Cox BT. Modeling nonlinear ultrasound propagation in heterogeneous media with power law absorption using a k-space pseudospectral method. J Acoust Soc Am 2012; 131:4324–4336. [https://doi.org/10.1121/1.4712021.](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.4712021)
- 574. Chen D, McGough RJ. A 2D fast near-field method for calculating near-field pressures generated by apodized rectangular pistons. J Acoust Soc Am 2008; 124:1526–1537. [https://doi.org/10.1121/](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.2950081) [1.2950081](https://doi.org/10.1121/1.2950081).
- 575. Yuldashev PV, Mezdrokhin IS, Khokhlova VA. Wide-angle parabolic approximation for modeling high-intensity fields from strongly focused ultrasound transducers. Acoust Phys 2018; 64: 309–319. <https://doi.org/10.1134/S1063771018030168>.
- 576. Jaros J, Rendell AP, Treeby BE. Full-wave nonlinear ultrasound simulation on distributed clusters with applications in high-intensity focused ultrasound. Int J High Perform Comput Appl 2016; 30:137– 155. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1094342015581024>.
- 577. Köhler MO, Mougenot C, Quesson B, et al. Volumetric HIFU ablation under 3D guidance of rapid MRI thermometry. Med Phys 2009; 36:3521.
- 578. Payne A, Vyas U, Todd N, de Bever J, Christensen DA, Parker DL. The effect of electronically steering a phased array ultrasound transducer on near-field tissue heating. Med Phys 2011; 38:4971–4981. [https://doi.org/10.1118/1.3618729.](https://doi.org/10.1118/1.3618729)
- 579. McDannold NJ, Jolesz FA, Hynynen KH. Determination of the optimal delay between sonications during focused ultrasound surgery in rabbits by using MR imaging to monitor thermal buildup in vivo. Radiology 1999; 211:419–426. [https://doi.org/10.1148/](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiology.211.2.r99ma41419) [radiology.211.2.r99ma41419.](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiology.211.2.r99ma41419)
- 580. Ikink ME, van Breugel JMM, Schubert G, et al. Volumetric MRguided high-intensity focused ultrasound with direct skin cooling for the treatment of symptomatic uterine fibroids: proofof-concept study. Biomed Res Int 2015; 2015:1–10. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/684250) [org/10.1155/2015/684250](https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/684250).
- 581. Chopra R, Burtnyk M, Haider MA, Bronskill MJ. Method for MRI-guided conformal thermal therapy of prostate with planar transurethral ultrasound heating applicators. Phys Med Biol 2005; 50:4957–4975. [https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/50/21/001.](https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/50/21/001)
- 582. Lindner U, Ghai S, Spensieri P, et al. Focal magnetic resonance guided focused ultrasound for prostate cancer: initial North American experience. Can Urol Assoc J 2012; 6:E283–E286. <https://doi.org/10.5489/cuaj.12218>.
- 583. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Wagle NS, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2023. CA Cancer J Clin 2023; 73:17-48. [https://doi.org/10.3322/caac.21763.](https://doi.org/10.3322/caac.21763)
- 584. Lesser TG, Schubert H, Bischoff S, Wolfram F. Lung flooding enables efficient lung sonography and tumour imaging in human ex vivo and porcine in vivo lung cancer model. Eur J Med Res 2013; 18:23. <https://doi.org/10.1186/2047-783X-18-23>.
- 585. Wolfram F, Boltze C, Schubert H, Bischoff S, Lesser TG. Effect of lung flooding and high-intensity focused ultrasound on lung tumours: an experimental study in an ex vivo human cancer model and simulated in vivo tumours in pigs. Eur J Med Res 2014; 19:1. [https://doi.org/10.1186/2047-783X-19-1.](https://doi.org/10.1186/2047-783X-19-1)
- 586. Powlovich L. Focused ultrasound for lung tumors: from impossible to possible. FUS Foundation Blog. [https://www.](https://www.fusfoundation.org/posts/focused-ultrasound-for-lung-tumors-from-impossible-to-possible/) [fusfoundation.org/posts/focused-ultrasound-for-lung-tumors-from](https://www.fusfoundation.org/posts/focused-ultrasound-for-lung-tumors-from-impossible-to-possible/)[impossible-to-possible/.](https://www.fusfoundation.org/posts/focused-ultrasound-for-lung-tumors-from-impossible-to-possible/) Accessed October 11, 2024.
- 587. Imran KM, Gannon J, Morrison HA, et al. Successful in situ targeting of pancreatic tumors in a novel orthotopic porcine model using histotripsy. Ultrasound Med Biol 2023; 49:2361– 2370. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2023.07.013>.
- 588. Hughes A, Khan DS, Alkins R. Current and emerging systems for focused ultrasound-mediated blood–brain barrier opening. Ultrasound Med Biol 2023; 49:1479–1490. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2023.02.017) [ultrasmedbio.2023.02.017](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2023.02.017).
- 589. Deng L, Yang SD, O'Reilly MA, Jones RM, Hynynen K. An ultrasound-guided hemispherical phased array for microbubble-mediated ultrasound therapy. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2022; 69:1776–1787. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2021.3132014) [2021.3132014](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2021.3132014).
- <span id="page-52-0"></span>590. O'Reilly MA, Jones RM, Birman G, Hynynen K. Registration of human skull computed tomography data to an ultrasound treatment space using a sparse high frequency ultrasound hemispherical array. Med Phys 2016; 43:5063–5071. <https://doi.org/10.1118/1.4960362>.
- 591. Crake C, Brinker ST, Coviello CM, Livingstone MS, McDannold NJ. A dual-mode hemispherical sparse array for 3D passive acoustic mapping and skull localization within a clinical MRI guided focused ultrasound device. Phys Med Biol 2018; 63: 065008. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/aab0aa>.
- 592. Lu N, Hall TL, Sukovich JR, et al. Two-step aberration correction: application to transcranial histotripsy. Phys Med Biol 2022; 67:125009. [https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ac72ed.](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/ac72ed)
- 593. Knott EA, Swietlik JF, Longo KC, et al. Robotically-assisted sonic therapy for renal ablation in a live porcine model: initial preclinical results. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2019; 30:1293–1302. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvir.2019.01.023) [org/10.1016/j.jvir.2019.01.023](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvir.2019.01.023).
- 594. Coad JE, Kosari K, Humar A, Sielaff TD. Radiofrequency ablation causes 'thermal fixation' of hepatocellular carcinoma: a postliver transplant histopathologic study. Clin Transplant 2003; 17: 377–384. <https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1399-0012.2003.00062.x>.
- 595. Jiang L, Hu B, Guo Q, Chen L. Sonographic and histological development of high-intensity focused ultrasound in rabbit muscle. Exp Ther Med 2013; 5:33–38. [https://doi.org/10.3892/etm.2012.742.](https://doi.org/10.3892/etm.2012.742)
- 596. Longo KC, Zlevor AM, Laeseke PF, et al. Histotripsy ablations in a porcine liver model: feasibility of respiratory motion compensation by alteration of the ablation zone prescription shape. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2020; 43:1695–1701. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00270-020-02582-7) [1007/s00270-020-02582-7](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00270-020-02582-7).
- 597. Bader KB, Hendley SA, Bollen V. Assessment of collaborative robot (cobot)-assisted histotripsy for venous clot ablation. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2021; 68:1220-1228. [https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2020.3023630.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2020.3023630)
- 598. Goudot G, Khider L, Del Giudice C, et al. Non-invasive recanalization of deep venous thrombosis by high frequency ultrasound in a swine model with follow-up. J Thromb Haemost 2020; 18: 2889–2898. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jth.15034>.
- 599. Thomas GPL, Khokhlova TD, Khokhlova VA. Partial respiratory motion compensation for abdominal extracorporeal boiling histotripsy treatments with a robotic arm. IEEE Trans Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control 2021; 68:2861–2870. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3075938) [1109/TUFFC.2021.3075938.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TUFFC.2021.3075938)
- 600. van Breugel JMM, de Greef M, Wijlemans JW, et al. Thermal ablation of a confluent lesion in the porcine kidney with a clinically available MR-HIFU system. Phys Med Biol 2017; 62:5312– 5326. [https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/aa75b3.](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6560/aa75b3)
- 601. Lorton O, Guillemin PC, Holman R, et al. Enhancement of HIFU thermal therapy in perfused tissue models using micron-

sized FTAC-stabilized PFOB-core endovascular sonosensitizers. Int J Hyperthermia 2020; 37:1116–1130. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2020.1817575) [1080/02656736.2020.1817575](https://doi.org/10.1080/02656736.2020.1817575).

- 602. Labuda CP, Church CC. Augmentation of HIFU-induced heating with fibers embedded in a phantom. Ultrasound Med Biol 2011; 37: 442–449. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2010.12.010.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2010.12.010)
- 603. Izadifar Z, Izadifar Z, Chapman D, Babyn P. An introduction to high intensity focused ultrasound: systematic review on principles, devices, and clinical applications. J Clin Med 2020; 9:460. [https://](https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm9020460) [doi.org/10.3390/jcm9020460.](https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm9020460)
- 604. Verpalen IM, Anneveldt KJ, Nijholt IM, et al. Magnetic resonance-high intensity focused ultrasound (MR-HIFU) therapy of symptomatic uterine fibroids with unrestrictive treatment protocols: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur J Radiol 2019; 120:108700. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejrad.2019.108700>.
- 605. Mougenot C, Köhler MO, Enholm J, Quesson B, Moonen C. Quantification of near-field heating during volumetric MR-HIFU ablation. Med Phys 2011; 38:272–282. [https://doi.org/10.1118/](https://doi.org/10.1118/1.3518083) [1.3518083.](https://doi.org/10.1118/1.3518083)
- 606. Detecting, Mapping, and Quantifying Bubble Activity in Therapeutic Ultrasound Workshop. [https://www.fusfoundation.org/](https://www.fusfoundation.org/content/images/FUSF_AIUM_Bubble_Workshop_2021_White_Paper.pdf) [content/images/FUSF\\_AIUM\\_Bubble\\_Workshop\\_2021\\_](https://www.fusfoundation.org/content/images/FUSF_AIUM_Bubble_Workshop_2021_White_Paper.pdf) [White\\_Paper.pdf](https://www.fusfoundation.org/content/images/FUSF_AIUM_Bubble_Workshop_2021_White_Paper.pdf). Accessed October 11, 2024.
- 607. Baiguissova D, Laghi A, Rakhimbekova A, et al. An economic impact of incorrect referrals for MRI and CT scans: a retrospective analysis. Health Sci Rep 2023; 6:e1102. [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1002/hsr2.1102) [1002/hsr2.1102](https://doi.org/10.1002/hsr2.1102).
- 608. Choi SW, Komaiha M, Choi D, et al. Neuronavigation-guided transcranial histotripsy (NaviTH) system. Ultrasound Med Biol 2024; 50: 1155–1166. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2024.04.001>.
- 609. Bae S, Liu K, Pouliopoulos AN, Ji R, Konofagou EE. Real-time passive acoustic mapping with enhanced spatial resolution in neuronavigation-guided focused ultrasound for blood–brain barrier opening. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2023; 70:2874–2885. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2023.3266952>.
- 610. Sharma P, Allison JP. The future of immune checkpoint therapy. Science 2015; 348:56–61. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aaa8172>.
- 611. Lake J, Turner MS. Urgent need for improved mental health care and a more collaborative model of care. Perm J 2017; 21:17-24. [https://doi.org/10.7812/TPP/17-024.](https://doi.org/10.7812/TPP/17-024)
- 612. Cong L, Ran FA, Cox D, et al. Multiplex genome engineering using CRISPR/Cas systems. Science 2013; 339:819–823. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1231143) [doi.org/10.1126/science.1231143](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1231143).
- 613. Goldmann WH. Mechanosensation: a basic cellular process. Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci 2014; 126:75–102. [https://doi.org/10.1016/](https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-394624-9.00004-X) [B978-0-12-394624-9.00004-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-394624-9.00004-X).